

# 145

**Letting March 8, 2019**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61F45  
KANE County  
Section 16-00115-02-BR  
Route FAP 526 (Silver Glen Road)  
Project HILS-183 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. March 8, 2019 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61F45  
KANE County  
Section 16-00115-02-BR  
Project HILS-183 ()  
Route FAP 526 (Silver Glen Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Replace the bridge carrying Silver Glen Road over Otter Creek.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Matt Magalis,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2019

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-19)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| <u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>  | <u>Page No.</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| 106 Control of Materials .....  | 1               |
| 107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....  | 2               |
| 403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....  | 3               |
| 404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....  | 4               |
| 405 Cape Seal .....   | 15              |
| 406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....   | 25              |
| 420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....   | 26              |
| 424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....   | 28              |
| 442 Pavement Patching .....   | 29              |
| 502 Excavation for Structures .....   | 30              |
| 503 Concrete Structures .....   | 32              |
| 504 Precast Concrete Structures .....   | 35              |
| 542 Pipe Culverts .....   | 36              |
| 586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....   | 37              |
| 602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction ..... | 39              |
| 630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....  | 40              |
| 631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....   | 43              |
| 670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....  | 44              |
| 701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....  | 45              |
| 704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....  | 46              |
| 780 Pavement Striping .....   | 48              |
| 781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....  | 49              |
| 888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....   | 50              |
| 1001 Cement .....   | 51              |
| 1003 Fine Aggregates .....  | 52              |
| 1004 Coarse Aggregates .....  | 53              |
| 1006 Metals .....   | 56              |
| 1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....   | 58              |
| 1043 Adjusting Rings .....  | 60              |
| 1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....   | 62              |
| 1069 Pole and Tower .....   | 64              |
| 1077 Post and Foundation .....  | 65              |
| 1096 Pavement Markers .....   | 66              |
| 1101 General Equipment .....  | 67              |
| 1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....  | 68              |
| 1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....   | 70              |
| 1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....   | 72              |
| 1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....  | 74              |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> |   |  | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|----------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| 1                    | X | Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts ..... | 75              |
| 2                    | X | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....                      | 78              |
| 3                    | X | EEO .....  | 79              |
| 4                    |   | Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....              | 89              |
| 5                    |   | Required Provisions - State Contracts .....                                | 94              |
| 6                    |   | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....   | 100             |
| 7                    |   | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....     | 101             |
| 8                    | X | Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....                   | 102             |
| 9                    |   | Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....                        | 103             |
| 10                   | X | Construction Layout Stakes .....   | 106             |
| 11                   |   | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....                       | 109             |
| 12                   |   | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....                                     | 111             |
| 13                   |   | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....                                   | 115             |
| 14                   | X | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....                                    | 117             |
| 15                   |   | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....                        | 118             |
| 16                   |   | Polymer Concrete .....   | 120             |
| 17                   |   | PVC Pipeliner .....  | 122             |
| 18                   |   | Bicycle Racks .....  | 123             |
| 19                   |   | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....                            | 125             |
| 20                   |   | Work Zone Public Information Signs .....                                   | 127             |
| 21                   |   | Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....                             | 128             |
| 22                   |   | English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....                                 | 129             |
| 23                   |   | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....            | 130             |
| 24                   |   | Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....                    | 131             |
| 25                   | X | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....               | 139             |
| 26                   |   | Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....                  | 155             |
| 27                   |   | Reserved .....   | 157             |
| 28                   |   | Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....          | 158             |
| 29                   |   | Reserved .....   | 164             |
| 30                   |   | Reserved .....   | 165             |
| 31                   |   | Reserved .....   | 166             |
| 32                   |   | Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....                                    | 167             |
| 33                   |   | Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....          | 168             |
| 34                   |   | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....                            | 171             |
| 35                   |   | Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....      | 175             |

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> | <u>PAGE NO.</u>  |
|----------------------|--|
| LRS1                 | Reserved ..... 179   |
| LRS2                 | Furnished Excavation ..... 180                                       |
| LRS3                 | X Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance ..... 181                   |
| LRS4                 | Flaggers in Work Zones ..... 182                                     |
| LRS5                 | Contract Claims ..... 183  |
| LRS6                 | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals ..... 184 |
| LRS7                 | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals ..... 190 |
| LRS8                 | Reserved ..... 196   |
| LRS9                 | Bituminous Surface Treatments ..... 197                              |
| LRS10                | Reserved ..... 198   |
| LRS11                | Employment Practices ..... 199                                       |
| LRS12                | Wages of Employees on Public Works ..... 201                         |
| LRS13                | Selection of Labor ..... 203   |
| LRS14                | Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks ..... 204    |
| LRS15                | Partial Payments ..... 207   |
| LRS16                | Protests on Local Lettings ..... 208                                 |
| LRS17                | Substance Abuse Prevention Program ..... 209                         |
| LRS18                | Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt ..... 210                                |

## Index of Special Provisions

|  |    |
|--|----|
| LOCATION OF PROJECT .....  | 1  |
| DESCRIPTION OF WORK .....  | 1  |
| MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS / TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY .....                       | 2  |
| IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT .....  | 2  |
| CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS .....  | 2  |
| COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....   | 3  |
| CONTRACTOR COOPERATION.....  | 3  |
| STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....  | 4  |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....   | 7  |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....                                  | 8  |
| PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....                                     | 8  |
| TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....   | 9  |
| EXISTING FIELD TILE REMOVAL .....  | 10 |
| REPLACE DAMAGED FIELD TILE.....  | 10 |
| BIKE PATH REMOVAL.....   | 11 |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT PATH .....   | 11 |
| EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.....   | 12 |
| LIST OF WORK ITEMS NOT PAID FOR SEPARATELY .....                                 | 13 |
| EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).....   | 15 |
| TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE .....   | 16 |
| BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY .....   | 16 |
| TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.....  | 17 |
| EMBANKMENT II.....   | 18 |
| TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR) .....                                | 19 |
| GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....  | 31 |
| MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON<br>INSTALLATION ..... | 33 |
| UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....                                      | 36 |
| TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....                                      | 40 |
| TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....  | 47 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....  | 49  |
| AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....  | 57  |
| GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....                         | 60  |
| RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....                | 62  |
| COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1).....               | 73  |
| FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....  | 74  |
| WETLAND "NO INTRUSION" SIGNAGE .....  | 77  |
| AVAILABLE REPORTS .....   | 78  |
|   |     |
| IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION<br>(TPG) ..... | 79  |
| INSURANCE (LR 107-4). .....   | 82  |
| STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP).....                                  | 83  |
| WETLAND BOUNDARY MAP. ....  | 93  |
| NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI). ....  | 94  |
| LPC-662.....  | 97  |
|   |     |
| PERMITS:  |     |
| KANE-DUPAGE SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT.....                               | 99  |
| US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (ACOE). .....  | 100 |

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

| <u>File Name</u> | <u>Pg.</u> | <u>Special Provision Title</u>   | <u>Effective</u> | <u>Revised</u> |
|------------------|------------|--|------------------|----------------|
| 80099            |            | Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)  | April 1, 2003    | Jan. 1, 2014   |
| 80274            |            | Aggregate Subgrade Improvement   | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2016  |
| 80192            |            | Automated Flagger Assistance Device  | Jan. 1, 2008     |                |
| 80173            |            | Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments  | Nov. 2, 2006     | Aug. 1, 2017   |
| 80241            |            | Bridge Demolition Debris   | July 1, 2009     |                |
| 50261            |            | Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)                                 | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
| 50481            |            | Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)  | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
| 50491            |            | Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)   | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
| 50531            |            | Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)   | Sept. 1, 1990    | April 1, 2010  |
| * 80404          |            | Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals                                | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 80384            | 114        | X Compensable Delay Costs  | June 2, 2017     |                |
| 80198            |            | Completion Date (via calendar days)  | April 1, 2008    |                |
| 80199            |            | Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days                                      | April 1, 2008    |                |
| 80293            |            | Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet                    | April 1, 2012    | July 1, 2016   |
| 80311            |            | Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts  | Jan. 1, 2013     | April 1, 2016  |
| 80277            |            | Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided  | Jan. 1, 2012     | April 1, 2016  |
| 80261            | 118        | X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit   | June 1, 2010     | Nov. 1, 2014   |
| 80387            |            | Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking  | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
| * 80029          | 121        | X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation  | Sept. 1, 2000    | Mar. 2, 2019   |
| 80402            | 132        | X Disposal Fees  | Nov. 1, 2018     |                |
| 80378            |            | Dowel Bar Inserter   | Jan. 1, 2017     | Jan. 1, 2018   |
| * 80405          |            | Elastomeric Bearings   | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 80388            | 134        | X Equipment Parking and Storage  | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
| 80229            |            | Fuel Cost Adjustment   | April 1, 2009    | Aug. 1, 2017   |
| 80304            |            | Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings  | Nov. 1, 2012     | Nov. 1, 2017   |
| 80246            | 135        | X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints                                 | Jan. 1, 2010     | Aug. 1, 2018   |
| * 80406          |            | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Projects) | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| * 80398          |            | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant   | Aug. 1, 2018     | Jan. 1, 2019   |
| 80399            | 137        | X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Oscillatory Roller   | Aug. 1, 2018     | Nov. 1, 2018   |
| 80347            |            | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling       | Nov. 1, 2014     | Aug. 1, 2018   |
| * 80383          |            | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance  | April 1, 2017    | Jan. 1, 2019   |
| 80376            | 139        | X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat  | Nov. 1, 2016     |                |
| 80392            | 140        | X Lights on Barricades   | Jan. 1, 2018     |                |
| 80336            |            | Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching  | April 1, 2014    | April 1, 2016  |
| * 80393          | 142        | X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops   | Jan. 1, 2018     | Mar. 1, 2019   |
| 80400            |            | Mast Arm Assembly and Pole   | Aug. 1, 2018     |                |
| 80045            |            | Material Transfer Device   | June 15, 1999    | Aug. 1, 2014   |
| 80394            |            | Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts   | Jan. 1, 2018     | April 1, 2018  |
| 80165            |            | Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System   | Nov. 1, 2006     | Jan. 1, 2010   |
| 80349            |            | Pavement Marking Blackout Tape   | Nov. 1, 2014     | April 1, 2016  |
| 80371            | 144        | X Pavement Marking Removal   | July 1, 2016     |                |
| 80390            | 145        | X Payments to Subcontractors   | Nov. 2, 2017     |                |
| 80389            | 146        | X Portland Cement Concrete   | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
| 80359            | 147        | X Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing  | April 1, 2015    | Nov. 1, 2017   |
| 80401            |            | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Connector for Bridge Approach Slab                       | Aug. 1, 2018     |                |

| <u>File Name</u> | <u>Pg.</u> | <u>Special Provision Title</u>  | <u>Effective</u> | <u>Revised</u> |
|------------------|------------|---|------------------|----------------|
| 80300            |            | Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid                    | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2016  |
| 80328            | 149        | X Progress Payments   | Nov. 2, 2013     |                |
| 34261            |            | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance                               | Dec. 1, 1986     | Jan. 1, 2006   |
| 80157            |            | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)                    | Jan. 1, 2006     |                |
| * 80306          |            | Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) | Nov. 1, 2012     | Jan. 1, 2019   |
| * 80407          | 150        | X Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances                        | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 80395            |            | Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts                            | Jan. 1, 2018     |                |
| 80340            |            | Speed Display Trailer   | April 2, 2014    | Jan. 1, 2017   |
| 80127            | 162        | X Steel Cost Adjustment   | April 2, 2014    | Aug. 1, 2017   |
| * 80408          | 165        | X Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing                            | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 80397            | 166        | X Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting                             | April 2, 2018    |                |
| 80391            | 167        | X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments                                 | Nov. 2, 2017     |                |
| 80317            |            | Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays                           | Jan. 1, 2013     | April 1, 2016  |
| 80298            | 168        | X Temporary Pavement Marking  | April 1, 2012    | April 1, 2017  |
| 20338            | 171        | X Training Special Provision  | Oct. 15, 1975    |                |
| 80403            | 174        | X Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special                            | Nov. 1, 2018     |                |
| * 80409          | 175        | X Traffic Control Devices – Cones                                     | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| * 80410          |            | Traffic Spotters  | Jan. 1, 2019     |                |
| 80318            |            | Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections                      | Jan. 1, 2013     | Jan. 1, 2018   |
| 80288            | 176        | X Warm Mix Asphalt  | Jan. 1, 2012     | April 1, 2016  |
| 80302            | 178        | X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports   | June 2, 2012     | April 2, 2015  |
| 80071            |            | Working Days  | Jan. 1, 2002     |                |

The following special provisions are in the 2019 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

| <u>File Name</u> | <u>Special Provision Title</u>                               | <u>New Location</u>                                 | <u>Effective</u> | <u>Revised</u> |
|------------------|--|---|------------------|----------------|
| 80382            | Adjusting Frames and Grates                                  | Articles 602.02(s) and (t),<br>1043.04, and 1043.05 | April 1, 2017    |                |
| 80366            | Butt Joints  | Article 406.08(c)                                   | July 1, 2016     |                |
| 80386            | Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5<br>Concrete Patching | Article 1001.01(e)                                  | Nov. 1, 2017     |                |
| 80396            | Class A and B Patching                                       | Articles 442.06(a)(1) and (2)                       | Jan. 1, 2018     | Nov. 1, 2018   |
| 80377            | Portable Changeable Message Signs                            | Articles 701.20(h) and<br>1106.02(i)                | Nov. 1, 2016     | April 1, 2017  |
| 80385            | Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk                            | Article 424.12                                      | Aug. 1, 2017     |                |

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: June 15, 2018 Letting

| <u>Pg #</u> | <u>√</u> | <u>File Name</u> | <u>Title</u>   | <u>Effective</u> | <u>Revised</u> |
|-------------|----------|------------------|--|------------------|----------------|
|             |          | GBSP 4           | Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar                                  | June 7, 1994     | Apr 1, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 12          | Drainage System  | June 10, 1994    | Jun 24, 2015   |
|             |          | GBSP 13          | High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings                                      | Oct 13, 1988     | Apr 1, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 14          | Jack and Remove Existing Bearings  | April 20, 1994   | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 15          | Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure                                   | July 12, 1994    | Dec 21, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 16          | Jacking Existing Superstructure  | Jan 11, 1993     | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 17          | Bonded Preformed Joint Seal  | July 12, 1994    | Jan 1, 2007    |
|             |          | GBSP 18          | Modular Expansion Joint  | May 19, 1994     | Dec 29, 2014   |
|             |          | GBSP 21          | Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures | June 30, 2003    | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 25          | Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures                          | Oct 2, 2001      | Apr 22, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 26          | Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues                 | Oct 2, 2001      | Apr 22, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 28          | Deck Slab Repair   | May 15, 1995     | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 29          | Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay                                 | May 15, 1995     | Oct 20, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 30          | Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay                                       | May 15, 1995     | Oct 20, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 31          | Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay                | Jan 21, 2000     | Oct 20, 2017   |
| 179         | X        | GBSP 33          | Pedestrian Truss Superstructure  | Jan 13, 1998     | Dec 29, 2014   |
|             |          | GBSP 34          | Concrete Wearing Surface   | June 23, 1994    | Oct 4, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 35          | Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer   | Aug 1, 1995      | Oct 15, 2011   |
| 182         | X        | GBSP 45          | Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay   | May 7, 1997      | Feb 6, 2013    |
| 190         | X        | GBSP 51          | Pipe Underdrain for Structures   | May 17, 2000     | Jan 22, 2010   |
|             |          | GBSP 53          | Structural Repair of Concrete  | Mar 15, 2006     | Apr 1, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 55          | Erection of Curved Steel Structures                                      | June 1, 2007     |                |
| 191         | X        | GBSP 56          | Setting Piles in Rock  | Nov 14, 1996     | Apr 1, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 59          | Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections                     | Dec 6, 2004      | Mar 29, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 60          | Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues             | Nov 25, 2004     | Apr 22, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 61          | Slipform Parapet   | June 1, 2007     | Apr 22, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 67          | Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods         | Mar 6, 2009      | Oct 5, 2015    |
|             |          | GBSP 71          | Aggregate Column Ground Improvement                                      | Jan 15, 2009     | Oct 15, 2011   |
|             |          | GBSP 72          | Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay                        | Jan 18, 2011     | Oct 20, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 75          | Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams                       | April 19, 2012   |                |
|             |          | GBSP 77          | Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts  | April 19, 2012   | Oct 22, 2013   |
| 193         | X        | GBSP 78          | Bridge Deck Construction   | Oct 22, 2013     | Dec 21, 2016   |
|             |          | GBSP 79          | Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)                                      | Dec 29, 2014     | Mar 29, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 81          | Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures                             | Oct 4, 2016      | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 82          | Metallizing of Structural Steel  | Oct 4, 2016      | Oct 20, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 83          | Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel                                 | Oct 4, 2016      | Oct 20, 2017   |
|             |          | GBSP 85          | Micropiles   | Apr 19, 1996     | Oct 5, 2015    |
|             |          | GBSP 86          | Drilled Shafts   | Oct 5, 2015      | Oct 4, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 87          | Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill                                       | Nov 11, 2011     | Apr 1, 2016    |
|             |          | GBSP 88          | Corrugated Structural Plate Structures                                   | Apr 22, 2016     | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 89          | Preformed Pavement Joint Seal  | Oct 4, 2016      |                |
|             |          | GBSP 90          | Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)                         | Dec 21, 2016     | April 13, 2018 |
|             |          | GBSP 91          | Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts                        | Apr 20, 2016     |                |
|             |          | GBSP 92          | Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts                      | Apr 20, 2016     |                |

| Pg # | √ | File Name | Title   | Effective    | Revised        |
|------|---|-----------|---|--------------|----------------|
|      |   | GBSP 93   | Preformed Bridge Joint Seal                         | Dec 21, 2016 | April 13, 2018 |
|      |   | GBSP 94   | Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures | Mar 3, 2000  | Nov 24, 2004   |
|      |   | GBSP 95   | Bituminous Coated Aggregate Slopewall               | Mar 21, 1997 | Mar 19, 2018   |

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

| File Name | Title   | Std Spec Location |
|-----------|---|-------------------|
| GBSP32    | Temporary Sheet Piling                                  | 522               |
| GBSP38    | Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls           | 522               |
| GBSP42    | Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                     | 522               |
| GBSP43    | Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                      | 522               |
| GBSP44    | Temporary Soil Retention System                         | 522               |
| GBSP46    | Geotextile Retaining Walls                              | 522               |
| GBSP57    | Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls | 522               |
| GBSP62    | Concrete Deck Beams                                     | 504               |
| GBSP64    | Segmental Concrete Block Wall                           | 522               |
| GBSP65    | Precast Modular Retaining Wall                          | 522               |
| GBSP73    | Cofferdams  | 2017 Supp         |
| GBSP74    | Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)                     | 522               |
| GBSP76    | Granular Backfill for Structures                        | 2017 Supp         |
| GBSP80    | Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric                           | 1028              |
| GBSP84    | Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams                     | 2017 Supp         |

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

| File Name | Title                       | Disposition:                                      |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---|
| GBSP70    | Braced Excavation           | Use TSRS per Sec 522                              |
| GBSP95    | Bridge Deck Concrete Sealer | Use July 1, 2012 version for Repair projects only |
|           |                             |   |
|           |                             |   |

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the Illinois Department of Transportation's (IDOT) "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016, (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Route: FAP 526 (Silver Glen Road); Section: 16-00115-02-BR; Job: C-91-022-17, Contract: 61F45; County: Kane; and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located on Silver Glen Road (FAP 526) over Otter Creek in the northwest corner of unincorporated Kane County in St Charles Township. The total net and gross project length is approximately 753 feet (0.14 miles).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

The work consists of the demolition of the existing bridge (SN 045-3122) and pedestrian bridge and replacement with a three span reinforced concrete slab bridge (SN 045-3161) and steel truss pedestrian bridge, reconstruction of approach roadway, resurfacing, earthwork, restoration, guardrail, temporary truck detour, temporary traffic signal and all other work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS / TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY**

Revised: 3/2/2018

Beginning on the date that work begins on the project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the project. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall commence work on all maintenance of roadways items within 2 hours of discovering such items or within 2 hours of notification by the Engineer and shall complete such items in an expedient and timely manner. Failure to do so can result in a **deficiency of \$2000 per calendar day**.

If items of maintenance work have not been provided for in the contract or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the associated traffic control and protection required by the Engineer will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**IN-STREAM WORK PLAN REQUIREMENT**

The contractor shall secure approval of a Contractor-prepared in-stream work plan from the Kane-DuPage SWCD prior to any work affecting jurisdictional waters.

The applicable Army Corp of Engineers Chicago District in-stream and side stream requirements are contained in the Army Corps permit authorization, which is a special provision of this contract.

Any fines assessed by the regulatory agencies due to the contractor's in-stream work activity are the responsibility of the contractor.

The cost of preparing the plan and BMPs needed to implement in-stream work plans, will not be measured or paid for separately but shall considered as included in the contract unit price for the work for which it is required.

**CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS**

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall not conduct any generation, transportation, or recycling of construction or demolition debris, clean or general or uncontaminated soil generated during construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition of utilities, structures, and roads that is not commingled with any waste, without the maintenance of documentation identifying the hauler, generator, place of origin of the debris or soil, the weight or volume of the debris or soil, and the location, owner, and operator of the facility where the debris or soil was transferred, disposed, recycled or treated. A copy of this documentation must be submitted to the local agency.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by **11:59 PM on October 31, 2019** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

The contractor shall comply with Section 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. This construction will be concurrent with two other IDOT roadway project located on Randall Road Contract no. 61E99 and 61F28.

The sequence and timing for execution of the work items will require close coordination between the contractors. Even though work on the other project is outside of the contractor's work zone, temporary detour signs will need to be placed within the other active construction limits. Detour signage shall be coordinated, placed, adjusted, and relocated as needed to maximize detour sign visibility, accommodate the projects, and allow safe passage of vehicles for the motoring public.

The contractor shall schedule his/her work to minimize conflicts between the contracts as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities, which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with, work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

| <b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>   | <b>TYPE</b>          | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>   | <b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b> | <b>ACTION</b>  |
|---|----------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
| 43+41 31'RT,<br>45+35 30'RT,<br>47+26 30'RT,<br>49+14 30'RT,<br>51+00 31'RT,<br>52+84 31'RT,<br>54+73 29'RT | Overhead<br>Electric | Overhead<br>distribution lines<br>located on the<br>South side of<br>Silver Glen Road. | ComEd                     | ComEd contractor to<br>install new pole line; 20<br>days; Crew to pull new<br>wires and make cutover;<br>5 days. Old poles to be<br>removed; 5 days.<br>30 Days Total. |
| On above<br>listed utility<br>poles   | Aerial<br>Telephone  | Aerial lines<br>attached to<br>ComEd poles   | AT&T                      | Lines to be relocated<br>with ComEd poles.<br>5 days   |
| On above<br>listed utility<br>poles   | Aerial<br>Cable TV   | Aerial lines<br>attached to<br>ComEd poles   | Comcast                   | Lines to be relocated<br>with ComEd poles.<br>5 days   |

|                   |                      |   |             |                                       |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| 50+50 to 52+00 LT | Underground gas main | Located on the North side of Silver Glen Road | Nicor       | Gas main to be relocated.<br>10 days. |
| 50+49 LT          | Water                | Water Valve Vault                             | South Elgin | Contractor to adjust.<br>1 day        |

**Pre-Stage: 35 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

| Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict | Name of contact | Address                                 | Phone          | e-mail address                  |
|--|-----------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Comcast  | Martha Gieras   | 688 Industrial Dr. Elmhurst, IL 60126   | (224) 229-5862 | Martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com |
| ComEd #H19764ELG                               | Adam Sadkowski  | 123 Energy Ave, Rockford, IL 61109      | (815) 263-3123 | Adam.sadkowski@comed.com        |
| Nicor #SC13903                                 | Bruce Koppang   | 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563    | (630) 388-3046 | BKoppan@southernco.com          |
| AT&T   | Janet Ahern     | 1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60523   | (630) 573-6414 | Ja1763@att.com                  |
| Village of South Elgin                         | Dan Mann        | 10 North Water St South Elgin, IL 60177 | (847) 695.2742 | DMann@southElgin.com            |

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those, which during coordination were identified as ones, which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means, and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

| STAGE / LOCATION        | TYPE                    | DESCRIPTION  | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | ACTION               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|
| 45+00 LT to<br>54+00 LT | Underground<br>gas main | Existing facilities<br>within the project<br>limits. | Nicor              | Watch and<br>protect |
| 45+00 LT to<br>54+00 LT | Water main              | Existing facilities<br>within the project<br>limits. | South Elgin        | Watch and<br>protect |

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:**

701001-02, 701006-05, 701011-04, 701201-05, 701301-04, 701306-03, 701316-12, 701321-17, 701801-06, 701901-08, 704001-08

**DETAILS:**

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS AND DRIVEWAYS (TC-10)  
DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS (TC-13)  
DETOUR FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS (TC-21)  
ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN (TC-22)  
TEMPORARY DETOUR PLAN

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS  
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING  
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)  
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)  
LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)  
EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)  
PAVEMENT AND SHOULDER RESURFACING (RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISION)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES-CONES (BDE)

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996  
Revised: January 2, 2007

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels, which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

|     | <b><u>Item</u></b>      | <b><u>Article/Section</u></b> |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a.) | Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2) | 1090                          |
| b.) | Sign Face ( Note 3)     | 1091                          |
| c.) | Sign Legends            | 1092                          |
| d.) | Sign Supports           | 1093                          |
| e.) | Overlay Panels (Note 4) | 1090.02                       |

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.**

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs, which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone, shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs, which are placed on overhead bridge structures, shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**EXISTING FIELD TILE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal or salvaging of existing field tiles of the various sizes and types, excavation, backfilling (if required) as indicated in locations on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 611 and Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, which apply to Pipe Culvert Removal. Trenches resulting from the removal of existing field tile, which will be allowed below the final grade, shall be backfilled to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07. Any damage made by construction activities to portions of the existing field tile, which is to remain, shall be repaired.

Method of Measurement. Existing field tile removal shall be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the pipe.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EXISTING FIELD TILE REMOVAL regardless of size or type. Backfilling (if required) for the removal of the existing field tile will not be paid for separately but will be considered included in the unit price bid for EXISTING FIELD TILE REMOVAL.

**REPLACE DAMAGED FIELD TILE**

Description. This work shall consist of the repairing and replacing damaged or cut existing field tiles of the various sizes and types, excavation, backfilling (if required) as indicated in locations on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 611 of the Standard Specifications. Replacement shall be the same pipe size as the damaged, with a minimum 12"

pipe size. A type B inlet with type 1 closed lid shall be installed to connect the tiles.

Method of Measurement. Existing field tile replacement will be measured in feet along the top of installed drain pipe. Inlets will be measured as each.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE DRAINS, 12" and per EACH for INLETS, TYPE B, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID. Backfilling (if required) will not be paid for separately but will be considered included in the unit price. A nominal quantity of each item has been added to the plans.

### **BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing hot-mix asphalt bicycle path pavement in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as herein specified.

General. All existing pavement, including surface courses, base courses, and stabilized subbases, and other appurtenances as listed above, which are denoted for removal and which interfere with construction work shall be completely removed as shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

Disposal of Material. Materials resulting from the removal of existing pavement and appurtenances as herein specified shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for BIKE PATH REMOVAL.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT PATH**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt path pavement at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall conform to the applicable Sections of Articles 355 and 406 of the Standard Specifications.

Path shall be constructed to be 8 feet wide and to a nominal thickness of 3 inches, which shall consist of 3 inch thick surface course (HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50). Aggregate and bituminous material tack coats shall be applied according to Article 406 and as directed by the Engineer. Aggregate base shall have a thickness of 8 inches (Aggregate base course, type B-8").

The path shall be paved using small self-propelled paver, roller and 6-wheeler. Handwork will

not be allowed.

Method of Measurement. The pavement materials and aggregate and bituminous material prime coats will be measured for payment separately.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid at the contract unit price per ton for HMA SURFACE COURSE, MIX "D", N50 and per square yard for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B- 8", which price shall be full payment for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to construct the path.

**EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as determined by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs to be adjusted.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of Article 208 of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item Exploration Trench, Special.

Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and measured per FOOT.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

**LIST OF WORK ITEMS NOT PAID FOR SEPARATELY**

The Contractor's attention is called to several specific work items as noted on the Contract Plans and Special Provisions and in addition to the Standard Specifications that will not be paid for separately. Below is a listing of these items and the pay item they are to be included within for general information only. The list is not intended to be all-inclusive and, therefore, the Contractor is responsible to perform all work according to the Plans, Special Provisions and the Standard Specifications.

| <b>Pay Item Number</b> | <b>Designation</b>   | <b>Work Item Included</b>   |
|------------------------|--|---|
| 20200100               | EARTH EXCAVATION   | AGGREGATE SHOULDER REMOVAL.<br>TREE REMOVAL UNDER 5" DIA.   |
| VARIOUS                | EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ITEMS                         | REMOVAL OF LOOSE MATERIALS DEPOSITED IN THE FLOW LINE OF DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY.  |
| 40600982               | HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL – BUTT JOINT               | SAW CUT FULL DEPTH TO PROVIDE A NEAT VERTICAL FACE BETWEEN THE PROPOSED AND EXISTING  |
| 44000100               | PAVEMENT REMOVAL   | SAW CUT FULL DEPTH TO PROVIDE A NEAT VERTICAL FACE BETWEEN THE PROPOSED AND EXISTING  |
| VARIOUS                | EXCAVATION, REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES, AND CONCRETE STRUCTURES | PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF IN-STREAM WORK PLAN AND OBTAINING IDNR-OWR CONSTRUCTION PERMIT FOR TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN THE WATER |

|          |   |  |
|----------|---|--|
| VARIOUS  | NEW STORM SEWER AND UNDERDRAINS           | CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING AND NEW STRUCTURES, CONCRETE COLLARS, TEE AND WYE SECTIONS, AND REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION OF EXISTING STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO PROPOSED TEES, WYES, OR CONCRETE COLLARS FOR THE PURPOSES OF FACILITATING THE INSTALLATION OF THE TEE, WYE OR CONCRETE COLLAR |
| 67100100 | MOBILIZATION                              | PORTABLE BATHROOM PLACED ON JOBSITE  |
| X7010216 | TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) | SUPPLYING, ERECTING AND MAINTAINING BARRICADES, DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN CHANNELING BARRICADES, WARNING LIGHTS AND STANDARD SIGNS ALONG THE DETOUR ROUTE, CONTRACTOR ACCESS ROUTE AND TRAIL RUNAROUND SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)                |

**EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)**

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete Article 1081.10(a) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The blanket shall be covered on top and bottom sides with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. No plastic netting will be allowed. The top netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine stands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Short-term photodegradable erosion control blanket will not be allowed.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:

Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 6 in (15.24 cm) in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).

**TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing temporary chain link fence and gates. Temporary chain link fence shall be used to provide access control around various staging areas during construction. The fence and gates are to be installed at locations as specified on the plans or as determined by the Engineer. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

General Requirements. The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be at least 6 feet in height. The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be self-standing without the need to disturb the surface ground by excavation when adjacent to areas where no proposed work is to take place. The stand shall be made of galvanized steel pipe or similar materials. The Temporary Chain Link Fence may be anchored into existing pavement or sidewalk where the sidewalk or pavement is shown to be removed. Each fence panel shall be made from welded wire panels or out of chain link fence materials. All the necessary bases, panel clamps and bolts shall be included and installed in accordance to the manufacturer specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall utilize opaque fabric meshing affixed to the chain link fence face. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence including any gated opening. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. Temporary Chain Link Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE for which said price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, furnishing, installing, maintaining and incidentals necessary for placement, relocation and removal and disposal of the temporary chain link fence and gates. No additional payment will be made for the temporary relocation of the chain link fence.

**BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY**

This work shall be done in accordance with the IDOT Special Provision for “Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay”, except as modified herein.

The first paragraph under “Construction” shall be modified to read:

“The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 14 days old, or as determined by the Engineer.”

The first paragraph under “(b) Application of Overlay” shall be modified to read:

“The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer’s written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C), or as determined by the Engineer. All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C) immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.”

The second paragraph under “(b) Application of Overlay” shall be modified to read:

“There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. Moisture content shall be tested using a concrete moisture meter according to the overlay manufacturer’s recommendations, and in accordance with ASTM F2659-10. Overlay placement shall not be allowed until the moisture content of the newly-placed concrete is 4% or lower. Moisture tests may begin after the concrete slab has been in place for at least 10 days.”

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

**Method of Measurement.** Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: April 1, 2016  
Revised: July 20, 2016  
LR800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### **Definitions of Terms.**

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.

- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, who will then forward the submittal on to the IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer and the Local Agency. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than one week after the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are requested by the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets, the number of requested sets of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted.
5. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
6. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
7. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
8. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.

9. The contract number, the name of the lead local agency (as indicated on the cover sheet of the plans), section number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
10. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
11. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
12. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
13. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED' or 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments or transmittal accompanying the documents, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
14. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
15. The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer, IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer, Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for

inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device under their jurisdiction at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be

avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and/or applicable Local Agency traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer

determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets at (847) 705-4487 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic

signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the “turn on” inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

| Date       | Item                            | Description  | Latitude  | Longitude  |
|------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|------------|
| 01/01/2015 | MP (Mast Arm Pole)              | NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole                            | 41.580493 | -87.793378 |
| 01/01/2015 | HH (Handhole)                   | Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double                    | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| 01/01/2015 | ES (Electrical Service)         | Ground mount, Pole mount                                   | 41.765532 | -87.543571 |
| 01/01/2015 | CC (Controller Cabinet)         |  | 41.602248 | -87.794053 |
| 01/01/2015 | RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)      | IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen | 41.611111 | -87.790222 |
| 01/01/2015 | PTZ (PTZ)                       | NEQ extension pole   | 41.593434 | -87.769876 |
| 01/01/2015 | POST (Post)                     |  | 41.651848 | -87.762053 |
| 01/01/2015 | MCC (Master Controller Cabinet) |  | 41.584593 | -87.793378 |
| 01/01/2015 | COMC (Communication Cabinet)    |  | 41.584600 | -87.793432 |
| 01/01/2015 | BBS (Battery Backup System)     |  | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| 01/01/2015 | CNCR (Conduit Crossing)         | 4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen                                | 41.588888 | -87.794440 |

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. For non-IDOT signals, the Contractor shall coordinate with the agency owning the traffic signals for locating the existing electrical facilities. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**General.**

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50

volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

**General.**

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

**Maintenance.**

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic

signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall

be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.

12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply (UPS), and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
  2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic

signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system

shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light

- detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street

name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aurally suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
  - 2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

3. General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, UPS, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as

directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
 Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Mixture Composition               | Thickness, in. (mm) |
| IL-4.75                           | 3/4 (19)            |
| SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L          | 1 1/2 (38)          |
| SMA-12.5                          | 2 (50)              |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L                 | 2 1/4 (57)"         |

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "Use              | Size/Application  | Gradation No.  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Class A-1, 2, & 3 | 3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal                                      | CA 16  |
| Class A-1         | 1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal                                      | CA 15  |
| Class A-2 & 3     | Cover   | CA 14  |
| HMA High ESAL     | IL-19.0<br>IL-9.5   | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup><br>CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>                  |
| HMA Low ESAL      | IL-19.0L<br>IL-9.5L<br>Stabilized Subbase<br>or Shoulders | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup><br>CA 16                                       |
| SMA <sup>2/</sup> | 1/2 in. (12.5mm)<br>Binder & Surface<br>IL 9.5<br>Surface | CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16<br><br>CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup> |

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  percent.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| “High ESAL | IL-19.0 binder;<br>IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5,<br>SMA-9.5   |
| Low ESAL   | IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface;<br>Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ;<br>HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup> |

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item .....   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate .....                           | 1004.03         |
| (b) Fine Aggregate .....                             | 1003.03         |
| (c) RAP Material .....                               | 1031            |
| (d) Mineral Filler .....                             | 1011            |
| (e) Hydrated Lime .....                              | 1012.01         |
| (f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)                        |                 |
| (g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) ..... | 1032            |
| (h) Fibers (Note 3)                                  |                 |
| (i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)     |                 |

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-

depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type 1 or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

| High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup> |            |     |                                 |                   |                                |                   |                  |                  |            |                 |
|--|------------|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| Sieve Size   | IL-19.0 mm |     | SMA <sup>4/</sup><br>IL-12.5 mm |                   | SMA <sup>4/</sup><br>IL-9.5 mm |                   | IL-9.5 mm        |                  | IL-4.75 mm |                 |
|  | min        | max | min                             | max               | min                            | max               | min              | max              | min        | max             |
| 1 1/2 in.<br>(37.5 mm)                                   |            |     |                                 |                   |                                |                   |                  |                  |            |                 |
| 1 in.<br>(25 mm)   |            | 100 |                                 |                   |                                |                   |                  |                  |            |                 |
| 3/4 in.<br>(19 mm)                                       | 90         | 100 |                                 | 100               |                                |                   |                  |                  |            |                 |
| 1/2 in.<br>(12.5 mm)                                     | 75         | 89  | 80                              | 100               |                                | 100               |                  | 100              |            | 100             |
| 3/8 in.<br>(9.5 mm)                                      |            |     |                                 | 65                | 90                             | 100               | 90               | 100              |            | 100             |
| #4<br>(4.75 mm)  | 40         | 60  | 20                              | 30                | 36                             | 50                | 34               | 69               | 90         | 100             |
| #8<br>(2.36 mm)  | 20         | 42  | 16                              | 24 <sup>5/</sup>  | 16                             | 32 <sup>5/</sup>  | 34 <sup>6/</sup> | 52 <sup>2/</sup> | 70         | 90              |
| #16<br>(1.18 mm)   | 15         | 30  |                                 |                   |                                |                   | 10               | 32               | 50         | 65              |
| #30<br>(600 μm)  |            |     | 12                              | 16                | 12                             | 18                |                  |                  |            |                 |
| #50<br>(300 μm)  | 6          | 15  |                                 |                   |                                |                   | 4                | 15               | 15         | 30              |
| #100<br>(150 μm)   | 4          | 9   |                                 |                   |                                |                   | 3                | 10               | 10         | 18              |
| #200<br>(75 μm)  | 3          | 6   | 7.0                             | 9.0 <sup>3/</sup> | 7.5                            | 9.5 <sup>3/</sup> | 4                | 6                | 7          | 9 <sup>3/</sup> |
| Ratio<br>Dust/Asphalt<br>Binder                          |            | 1.0 |                                 | 1.5               |                                | 1.5               |                  | 1.0              |            | 1.0             |

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N<sub>design</sub> = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

| VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>High ESAL |   |        |                       |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------|---|
|                                      | Voids in the Mineral Aggregate<br>(VMA),<br>% minimum |        |                       | Voids Filled<br>with Asphalt<br>Binder<br>(VFA),<br>% |
| Ndesign                              | IL-19.0   | IL-9.5 | IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup> |   |
| 50                                   | 13.5  | 15.0   | 18.5                  | 65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>                                 |
| 70                                   |   |        |                       | 65 - 75   |
| 90                                   |   |        |                       |   |

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

| Volumetric Requirements<br>SMA <sup>1/</sup> |                              |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| Ndesign                                      | Design Air Voids<br>Target % | Voids in the<br>Mineral Aggregate<br>(VMA), % min. | Voids Filled<br>with Asphalt<br>(VFA), % |
| 80 <sup>4/</sup>                             | 3.5                          | 17.0 <sup>2/</sup>                                 | 75 - 83                                  |
|  |                              | 16.0 <sup>3/</sup>                                 |  |

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

| Asphalt Binder Grade  | # Repetitions | Max Rut Depth (mm) |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| PG 70 -XX (or higher) | 20,000        | 12.5               |
| PG 64 -XX (or lower)  | 10,000        | 12.5               |

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with

a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate .....                                    | 1004.07         |
| (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) ..... | 1031            |

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a

minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (2)Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (3)Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(4) Gradation.

4/ The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

| COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS |                                |        |         |         |         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Grad No.                             | Sieve Size and Percent Passing |        |         |         |         |
|                                      | 8"                             | 6"     | 4"      | 2"      | #4      |
| CS 01                                | 100                            | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |

| COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric) |                                |        |         |         |         |
|---|--------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Grad No.                                      | Sieve Size and Percent Passing |        |         |         |         |
|   | 200 mm                         | 150 mm | 100 mm  | 50 mm   | 4.75 mm |
| CS 01   | 100                            | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |

5/ The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

| Test   | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR 70-28 | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR 64-28 |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Flash Point (C.O.C.),<br>AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.  | 450 (232)                  | 450 (232)                  |
| Rotational Viscosity,<br>AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises,<br>Pa·s, max.   | 30 (3)                     | 30 (3)                     |
| Softening Point,<br>AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.   | 135 (57)                   | 130 (54)                   |
| Elastic Recovery,<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived)<br>@ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss,<br>100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min.,<br>cut immediately, %, min. | 65                         | 65                         |

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

| Sieve Size       | Percent Passing |
|------------------|-----------------|
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 100             |
| No. 30 (600 μm)  | 95 ± 5          |
| No. 50 (300 μm)  | > 20            |

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012  
Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be

sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be

sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter            | FRAP       |
|----------------------|------------|
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)      | $\pm 6 \%$ |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)      | $\pm 5 \%$ |
| No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m) | $\pm 5 \%$ |

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m) | $\pm 2.0$ %              |
| Asphalt Binder       | $\pm 0.3$ %              |
| G <sub>mm</sub>      | $\pm 0.03$ <sup>1/</sup> |

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS         |
|------------------------|-------------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | $\pm 5$ %   |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | $\pm 5$ %   |
| No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m)   | $\pm 4$ %   |
| No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m)   | $\pm 2.5$ % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | $\pm 2.0$ % |

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

| Test Parameter           | Acceptable Limits of Precision |      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------|
|                          | FRAP                           | RAS  |
| % Passing: <sup>1/</sup> |                                |      |
| 1/2 in.                  | 5.0%                           |      |
| No. 4                    | 5.0%                           |      |
| No. 8                    | 3.0%                           | 4.0% |
| No. 30                   | 2.0%                           | 4.0% |
| No. 200                  | 2.2%                           | 4.0% |
| Asphalt Binder Content   | 0.3%                           | 3.0% |
| G <sub>mm</sub>          | 0.030                          |      |

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.

- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

| HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup> | Maximum % ABR          |         |                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|
| Ndesign                          | Binder/Leveling Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup> |
| 30L                              | 50                     | 40      | 30                             |
| 50                               | 40                     | 35      | 30                             |
| 70                               | 40                     | 30      | 30                             |
| 90                               | 40                     | 30      | 30                             |
| 4.75 mm N-50                     |                        |         | 40                             |
| SMA N-80                         |                        |         | 30                             |

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the

required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

(a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.

(b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

(a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls

such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).

- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use             | Mixture                               | Aggregates Allowed   |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Class A         | Seal or Cover                         | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>Crushed Concrete               |
| HMA<br>Low ESAL | Stabilized<br>Subbase or<br>Shoulders | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete |

| Use                          | Mixture   | Aggregates Allowed  |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
|------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---|---------------|--|
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | Binder<br>IL-19.0<br>or IL-19.0L<br><br>SMA Binder  | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>   |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | C Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
| HMA<br>High ESAL             | D Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface            | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than<br>Limestone) <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
|                              |   | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
|                              |   | <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>Up to...</i></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>With...</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Limestone</td> <td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75% Limestone</td> <td>Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | <i>Up to...</i> | <i>With...</i> | 25% Limestone | Dolomite | 50% Limestone | Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite | 75% Limestone | Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone |
| <i>Up to...</i>              | <i>With...</i>  |   |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
| 25% Limestone                | Dolomite  |   |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
| 50% Limestone                | Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite   |   |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |
| 75% Limestone                | Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone  |   |                 |                |               |          |               |   |               |  |

| Use  | Mixture  | Aggregates Allowed  |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| HMA<br>High ESAL   | E Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface                                  | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :<br><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br><br>No Limestone. |  |
|  |  | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  |  |
|  |  | <i>Up to...</i>   | <i>With...</i>   |
|  |  | 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>  | Any Mixture E aggregate  |
|  |  | 75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>  | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone |
| 75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> | Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag |   |  |
| HMA<br>High ESAL   | F Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface                                  | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :<br><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>No Limestone.     |  |
|  |  | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  |  |
|  |  | <i>Up to...</i>   | <i>With...</i>   |

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed  |  |
|-----|---------|---|--|
|     |         | 50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup> | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**WETLAND “NO INTRUSION” SIGNAGE**

Description: This work shall consist of placing “Wetlands No Intrusion” signage at the boundary of all un-impacted wetlands and/or WOUS within the project limits. The signage is available for the contractor to borrow from the Bureau of Maintenance. The signage shall be placed in addition to temporary fence as shown on the plans or as determined by the engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for as a separate items, but shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY FENCE.

**AVAILABLE REPORTS**

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Those seeking these reports can download it from:

Baxter & Woodman's FTP Site  
Hostname: <ftp://ftp.baxterwoodman.com>  
Username: KANCH  
Password: fkabcQdb6s

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been include in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is under this contract is 1. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



|                             |                                  |                           |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Route<br>FAP 526            | Marked Route<br>Silver Glen Road | Section<br>16-00115-02-BR |
| Project Number<br>HILS(183) | County<br>Kane                   | Contract Number<br>61F45  |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

|                                       |                          |   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Print Name<br>Carl Schoedel, P.E.     | Title<br>County Engineer | Agency<br>Kane Co. Div. of Transportation |
| Signature<br><i>Carl Schoedel</i> (S) |                          | Date<br>11/20/18                          |

I. Site Description

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located on Silver Glen Road over Otter Creek in the Village of South Elgin, Kane County, Illinois. The total project length is approximately 753 feet (0.143 miles). Latitude 41.970226 N, -88.356281 W. SW 1/4 S5, T40N, R8E.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The project involves replacing an existing bridge structure and adjacent pedestrian bridge, excavation for compensatory storage beneath the bridge, riprap placement, guardrail installation, and parkway restoration.

Maintenance of traffic will be performed in stages to maintain traffic during construction. Stage 1 will consist of replacing the southern half of the bridge and foreslope grading/parkway restoration, stage 2 will consist of replacing the northern half of the bridge including the pedestrian bridge and foreslope grading/parkway restoration. Stage 3 will consist of installation of bridge overlay.

Drainage Improvements include compensatory storage excavation beneath the bridge. Locations beneath the bridge will be armored with riprap. Contractor is required to submit an in-stream work plan to Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District as part of the USACE 404 Permit.

Contractor will be responsible to install necessary erosion and sediment control measures prior to land disturbing activities to the extent shown on the plans at a minimum. This includes silt fence, temporary ditch checks, and inlet filters. All erosion and sediment control measures shall be inspected regularly and maintained as needed. Following establishment of permanent stabilization, all temporary erosion and sediment control measures will be removed.

Permanent stabilization for this project will include paved surfaces, native wetland seed mix within wetland areas, and salt tolerant seed mix within all other roadside areas.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

5 - 6 months.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 1.41 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 0.79 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.57 (Proposed), 0.56 (Existing)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

3076A Otter Silt Loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes  
219A Millbrook Silt Loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

See attached Wetland Boundary Map

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Foreslope regrading has potential for erosivity. The majority of the erosive nature of this project will be within the dewatered area beneath the bridge. Grading behind existing bridge abutments to establish proposed slopes. Regrading within the stream is another erosive area.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Stage 1 - Removal and replacement of half of the existing bridge structure, foreslope grading, work within waterway as described above.

Stage 2 - Removal and replacement of half of the existing bridge structure, removal and replacement of pedestrian bridge structure, foreslope grading, pedestrian trail removal and replacement.

Stage 3 - No soil disturbing activities.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Kane County Division of Transportation, Village of South Elgin, St. Charles Township. Otter Creek is a Waters of the U.S.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Kane County, St. Charles Township, South Elgin

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Otter Creek

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All vegetation not directly impacted by construction will be protected from harm. There is no identified tree protection for this project.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |

Permanent Seeding

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Stabilization via erosion control blanket controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction, existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Temporary erosion control seeding will be placed whenever disturbed areas will be left idle for more than 7 days. Areas outside pavement will be permanently stabilized with seed and erosion control blanket. Temporary erosion control seed mixture shall depend of the time of year it is applied. Oats shall be applied from March 1 to July 31 and Winter Wheat shall be applied from August 1 to November 15.

Geotextiles will be used beneath riprap to reduce stream and streambank erosion in stream and wetland areas as well as proposed foreslopes adjacent to the bridge as noted on the plans. Geotextiles will ultimately better secure riprap and reduce waterway velocity to the proposed streambanks and beneath the bridge.

At a minimum, temporary stabilization of Stage 1 shall be provided before Stage 2 commences. At a minimum, temporary stabilization of Stage 2 shall be provided before Stage 3 commences.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition) and the BDE Special Provisions for Seeding. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently stabilized at one time.

C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier

Rock Outlet Protection

Temporary Ditch Check

Riprap

Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Gabions

Sediment Trap

Slope Mattress

Temporary Pipe Slope Drain

Retaining Walls

Temporary Sediment Basin

Slope Walls

Temporary Stream Crossing

Concrete Revetment Mats

Stabilized Construction Exits

Level Spreaders

Turf Reinforcement Mats

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Permanent Check Dams

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Permanent Sediment Basin

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Ditch

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Paved Ditch

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier (Silt Fence) will be placed along all areas that slope away from the project. Temporary ditch checks shall also be used for perimeter barrier where concentrated flow enters or leaves the ROW. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

Temporary ditch checks shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (current edition). Temporary ditch checks shall be used when there is evidence of a flow path at the toe of roadway foreslope or any other channelized ditch on site.

The Contractor should provide to the Resident Engineer a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction

Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewer and culverts. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters will be cleaned on a regular basis. Ensure proper quantities of inlet filters. ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket are included in the contract.

Retaining walls will be used in the northeast corner of the project to stabilize proposed foreslope from Silver Glen Road. Retaining wall must be used so pedestrian trail profile may be maintained.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All temporary structural measures should be removed after construction activities are completed and the site has been stabilized.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.

- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All erosion and sediment control measures should be checked weekly and after each significant rainfall, 0.5 inch or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Cleaning, replacement or repair, and proper disposal of accumulated sediment of all erosion control measures is a requirement of the contract. All erosion and sediment control measures should be included in the list of items to be inspected (IDOT's Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's maintenance guidance).

Reference the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guide for additional information.

The following erosion/sediment control measures will be inspected: perimeter erosion barrier, temporary ditch checks, erosion control blanket, temporary erosion control seeding, inlet filters, and permanent seeding.

Inspection of the above-mentioned erosion control items will include checking for viability and functionality according to the design standards. Any items that are damaged as well as the presence of any undermining shall be immediately repaired. Accumulated sediment shall be removed and properly disposed of as required.

### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

|  |
|--|
| Kane-DuPage SWCD inspections (as determined by USACE and Kane-DuPage SWCD) |
|--|

#### V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

|                             |                                  |                           |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Route<br>FAP 526            | Marked Route<br>Silver Glen Road | Section<br>16-00115-02-BR |
| Project Number<br>HILS(183) | County<br>Kane                   | Contract Number<br>61F45  |

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name

Signature

Title

Date

Name of Firm

Telephone

Street Address

City/State/Zip

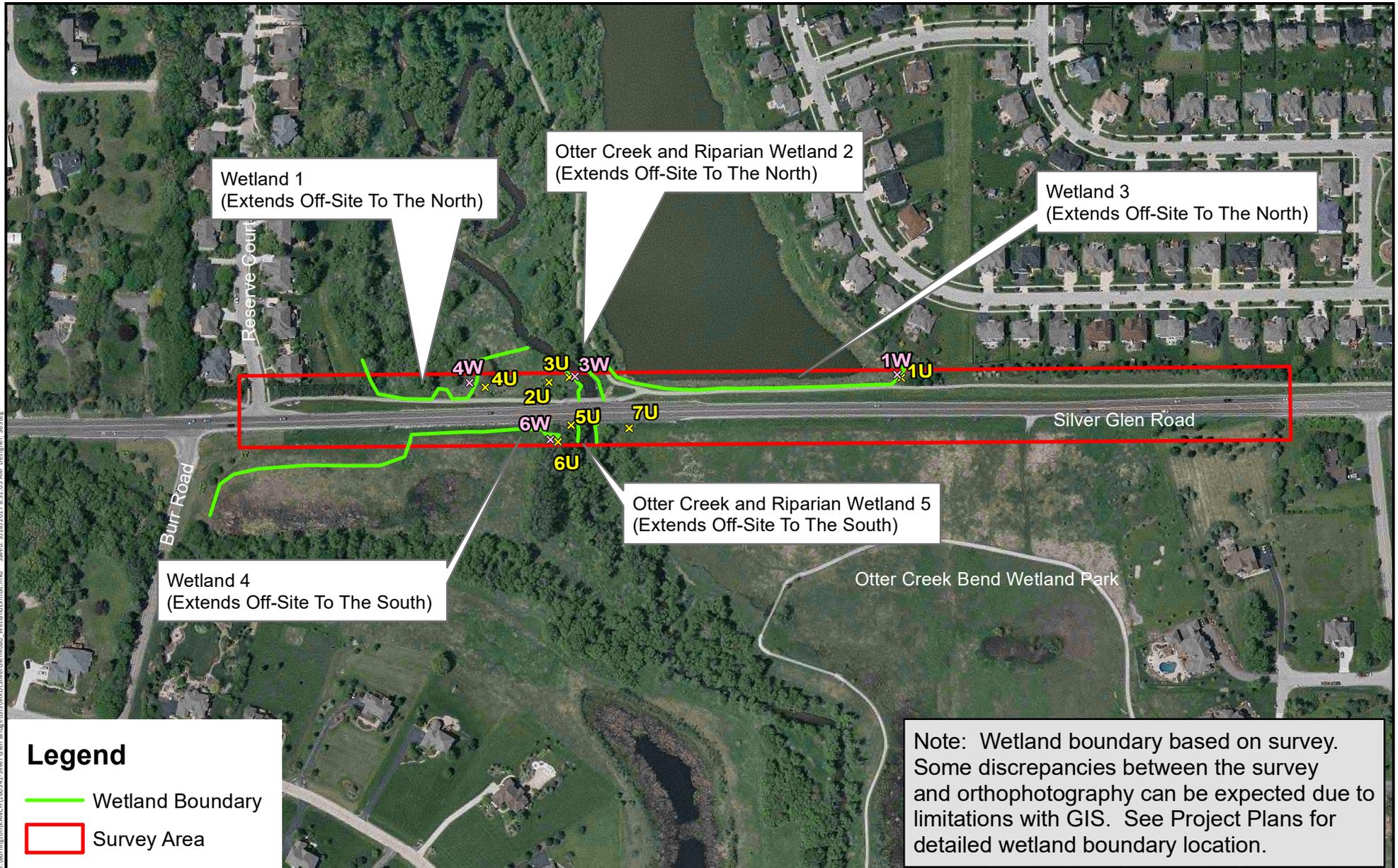
Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

# WETLAND BOUNDARY MAP

Silver Glen Road Bridge

EXHIBIT B

Kane County, Illinois



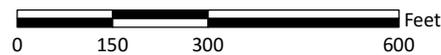
I:\Burlington\KCN\160344\_Silver Glen\_Bridge\GIS\Wetland\SilverGlenRoad\_WetlandExhibitB.mxd - Saved: 2/22/2017 8:31:05 AM Designer: JES/ste

-93-

x 1W Sample Point



1" = 300'





# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

|                        |
|------------------------|
| Permit No. ILR10 _____ |
|------------------------|

Company/Owner Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Mailing Address: 41W011 Burlington Rd.

Phone: (630) 584-1170

City: South Elgin/St. Charles Twp State: IL Zip: 60175

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: Carl Schoedel, P.E.

E-mail: schoedelcarl@co.kane.il.us

Owner Type (select one) County

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: Silver Glen Road Over Otter Creek Bridge Replacement County: Kane

Street Address: Silver Glen Road City: South Elgin IL Zip: 60177

Latitude: 41 58 12.79 Longitude: -88 21 22.61 5 40N 8E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

Approximate Construction Start Date Apr 1, 2019 Approximate Construction End Date Aug 1, 2019

Total size of construction site in acres: 1.41

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

|  |
|--|
| Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:<br>Less than 5 acres - \$250<br>5 or more acres - \$750 |
|--|

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_

SWPPP contact information: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Project inspector, if different from above \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: 1611

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project involves replacing an existing bridge structure and adjacent pedestrian bridge, excavation for compensatory storage beneath the bridge, riprap placement, guardrail installation, and parkway restoration. Maintenance of traffic will be performed in 3 stages to maintain traffic during construction. Drainage Improvements include compensatory storage excavation beneath the bridge. Locations beneath the bridge will be armored with riprap. Contractor will be responsible to install necessary erosion and sediment control measures prior to land disturbing activities.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency       Yes       No

Endangered Species                       Yes       No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:  Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Otter Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

|          | Example | Format   |
|----------|---------|--|
| Section  | 12      | 1 or 2 numerical digits                        |
| Township | 12N     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S" |
| Range    | 12W     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W" |

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov). When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Source Site Certification by Owner or Operator for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-662

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as  
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by source site owners and operators to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1) (A), that soil (i) was removed from a site that is not potentially impacted property and is presumed to be uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.25 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Silver Glen over Otter Creek Office Phone Number, if available: 630-584-1170

Physical Site Location (Street, Road): Silver Glen Road at Otter Creek

City: South Elgin State: IL Zip Code: 60177

County: Kane Township: St. Charles

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.97022 Longitude: -88.35638  
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

- GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: 41W011 Burlington Road

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: St. Charles State: IL

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: 60175 Phone: 630-584-1170

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Carl Schoedel, PE, County Engineer

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: SchoedelCarl@co.kane.il.us

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Silver Glen over Otter Creek

Latitude: 41.97022 Longitude: -88.35638

(Decimal Degrees)

(-Decimal Degrees)

**Source Site Certification**

**III. Descriptions of Current and Past Uses of Source Site**

Describe the current and past uses of the site and nearby properties.\* Attach additional information as needed. The description must take into account, at a minimum, the following for the source site and for nearby property: (1) use of the properties for commercial or industrial purposes; (2) the use, storage or disposal of chemical or petroleum products in individual containers greater than 5 gallons or collectively more than 50 gallons; (3) the current or past presence of any storage tanks (above ground or underground); (4) any waste storage, treatment or disposal at the properties; (5) any reported releases or any environmental cleanup or removal of contaminants; (6) any environmental liens or governmental notification of environmental violations; (7) any contamination in a well that exceeds the Board's groundwater quality standards; (8) the use, storage, or disposal of transformers or capacitors manufactured before 1979; and (9) any fill dirt brought to the properties from an unknown source or site.

Number of pages attached: \_\_\_\_\_

The site includes a bridge over Otter Creek carrying 2 lanes of traffic and a multi-use path. Excavation on this site is to replace the existing bridge and approach roadways. Land use surrounding the streets is parkland adjacent to Otter Creek. There are no known uses or storage of hazardous materials at the site. Nothing was found at this site that would indicate contaminated soils.

\*The description must be sufficient to demonstrate that the source site is not potentially impacted property, thereby allowing the source site owner or operator to provide this certification.

**IV. Soil pH Testing Results**

Describe the results of soil pH testing showing that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0 and attach any supporting documentation.

Number of pages attached: 7

Soil Borings SB-01 and SB-02 were installed on either side of the bridge carrying Silver Glen over Otter Creek. SB-01 was installed in the south parkway and SB-02 was installed in the north parkway. The soil samples have a pH between 8.15 and 8.23 for both samples. See attached soil boring plan and testing results.

**V. Source Site Owner, Operator or Authorized Representative's Certification Statement and Signature**

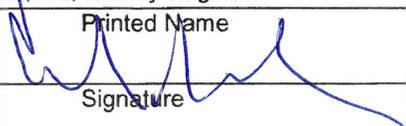
In accordance with the Illinois Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I Carl Schoedel, PE, County Engineer (owner, operator or authorized representative of source site) certify that this site is not a potentially impacted property and the soil is presumed to be uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. I further certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. Additionally, I certify that I am either the site owner or operator or a duly authorized representative of the site owner or site operator and am authorized to sign this form. Furthermore, I certify that all information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

- Owner
- Owner's Duly Authorized Representative
- Operator
- Operator's Duly Authorized Representative

Carl Schoedel, PE, County Engineer

Printed Name



Signature

12-17-18  
Date

# Kane – DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District



November 20, 2018

Denis Hogan, P.E.  
Baxter and Woodman, Inc.  
8678 Ridgefield Road  
Crystal Lake, IL 60012

KDSWCD File: 18e072  
USACE Permit Number: LRC-2016-362  
KDSWCD Approved: 11/20/2018

Dear Mr. Hogan:

I received your soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the Silver Glen Road over Otter Creek, Phase II project located in South Elgin, Illinois. **KDSWCD approval is contingent upon:**

1. If plans require revision based on the concurrent review by USACE and these revisions result in significant changes to the plans, revised plans must be submitted to KDSWCD for re-review.
2. The means, methods, and locations for dewatering and/or in-stream work materials should be coordinated with and approved by KDSWCD prior to the commencement of construction.

This letter and a set of plans located at the construction site, will serve to certify that the erosion and sediment control plans meet Technical Standards. I will visit the site several times during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications and will be glad to address specific issues that may arise. Please note that a preconstruction notification deposit has been withheld for this project. The deposit may be refunded once KDSWCD has been notified of construction commencement (in writing) approximately one week prior to the start of construction.

Sincerely,

Ashley Curran, CPESC  
Resource Conservationist

ECC: Kimberly Kubiak, USACE  
Diedra McLaurin, USACE



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
231 SOUTH LASALLE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

January 25, 2019

Technical Services Division  
Regulatory Branch  
LRC-2016-372

SUBJECT: Permit Verification for the Replacement Silver Glen Road Bridge over Otter Creek, Located in South Elgin and St. Charles Township, Kane County, Illinois (SW ¼ of Section 5 and NW ¼ of Section 8, T40N R8E) (Latitude 41.97022, Longitude -88.35633)

Carl Schoedel  
Kane County Division of Transportation  
41W011 Burlington Road  
St. Charles, Illinois 60175

Dear Mr. Schoedel:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permits 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and the General Conditions for all activities authorized under the Regional Permit Program.

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans titled, "State of Illinois Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Highway, FAP 526 (Silver Glen Road)/(C.H. 5) over Otter Creek, Bridge Replacement, Section: 16-00115-02-BR, Project: HILS(183), Kane County, C-91-022-17" dated November 26, 2018, prepared by Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. You shall undertake and complete the project as described in the plans titled, “State of Illinois Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Highway, FAP 526 (Silver Glen Road)/(C.H. 5) over Otter Creek, Bridge Replacement, Section: 16-00115-02-BR, Project: HILS(183), Kane County, C-91-022-17” dated November 26, 2018, prepared by Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers, including all relevant documentation to the project plans as proposed.
2. If the work is scheduled to occur between April 1 and September 31 of any year, the bridge/culvert shall be inspected for the presence of Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) no more than 7 days prior to the start of construction activity to ensure bats have not started to use the area of the bridge proposed for work. If that species is found to be using the structure, the permittee shall immediately contact Shawn Cirton of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, (847) 381-2253, and Ms. Kimberly Kubiak of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, (312) 846-5541, to ask for further guidance. Work shall not commence until consultation with these two agencies has been satisfied.
3. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
4. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Kane/DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District's (SWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
  - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with the SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
  - b. You shall notify the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
  - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.

5. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently seeded at one time. Permanent stabilization within the wetland and stream buffers identified in the plans shall be initiated immediately following the completion of work. Final stabilization of these areas should not be delayed due to utility work to be performed by others.
6. You shall fully implement the practices identified in the management and monitoring plan for native vegetation and the Rusty Patch Bumblebee titled, "Maintenance and Monitoring Plan for Silver Glen Road over Otter Creek", prepared by Baxter & Woodman, Inc., within the first year of project construction. All disturbed land in and adjacent to wetlands shall be planted with a Class 4 or Class 5 IDOT seed mix.
7. You shall provide written notification to this office and to the SWCD at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction.
8. Please note that this site is within the aboriginal homelands of several American Indian Tribes. If any cultural, archaeological or historical resources are unearthed during activities authorized by this permit, work in that area must be stopped immediately and the Corps, State Historic Preservation Office and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Office must be contacted for further instruction. The Corps will initiate the coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.
9. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
10. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
11. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
12. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions.
13. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
14. The plan will be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.

15. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
16. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
17. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
18. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
19. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

This verification does not obviate the need to obtain all other required Federal, state, or local approvals before starting work. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification has been issued by IEPA for this RP. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Darin LeCrone at IEPA Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-0610.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Kimberly Kubiak of my staff by telephone at (312) 846-5541, or email at [kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil](mailto:kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,

**MCLAURIN.DI**  
**EDRA.L.12303**  
**40362**

Digitally signed by  
MCLAURIN.DIEDRA.L.1230340362  
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government,  
ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USA,  
cn=MCLAURIN.DIEDRA.L.1230340  
362  
Date: 2019.01.25 16:48:59 -06'00'

Diedra L. McLaurin  
Team Leader, West Section  
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished:

Kane County Division of Transportation  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources/OWR (Gary Jereb)  
Kane County Division of Environmental & Water Resources (Jodie Wollnik)  
Kane/DuPage SWCD (Ashley Curran)  
Village of South Elgin (Mike Millette)  
Baxter & Woodman, Inc. (Scott Lueken, Denis Hogan)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE  
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2016-372  
Permittee: Carl Schoedel  
Kane County Division of Transportation  
Date: January 25, 2019

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
PERMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch  
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500  
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

---

<sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



US Army Corps of Engineers®  
Chicago District

**GENERAL CONDITIONS  
APPLICABLE TO THE 2017  
REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM**

The permittee must comply with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits and the following general conditions for all activities authorized under the RPP:

1. State 401 Water Quality Certification - Water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act may be required from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The District may consider water quality, among other factors, in determining whether to exercise discretionary authority and require an Individual Permit. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification is a requirement for projects carried out in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects carried out in accordance with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 do not require Section 401 Water Quality Certification

On February 16, 2017, the IEPA granted Section 401 certification, with conditions, for all Regional Permits, except for activities in certain waterways noted under RPs 4 and 8. The following conditions of the certification are hereby made conditions of the RPP:

1. The applicant must not cause:
  - a) a violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
  - b) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - c) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes;
  - d) a violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.
2. The applicant must provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Except as allowed under condition 7, 9 and 10, any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction must be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be constructed during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining a NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of (1) one or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2016).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permits(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.
7. Backfill used in stream crossing trenches shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with less than 20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow.
9. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a) particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using #230 U.S. sieve; or

- b) excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
  11. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered “acid-producing material” as defined in 35 Il. Adm. Code, Subtitle D. If considered “acid-producing material,” the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.
  12. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
  13. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in waterways for construction activities approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 9 (Maintenance), or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
  14. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) with respect to the “Notification” General Condition 23, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification must include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.
  15. The applicant shall implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts to aquatic resources during and after construction. If the project involves a water with an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, measures which ensure consistency with the assumption and requirements of the TMDL shall be included. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <http://www.epa.illinois.gov/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/index>. If the project involves and impaired water listed on the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency’s Section 303(d) list for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation, measures designed for at least a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event shall be incorporated. Impaired waters are identified at <http://www.epa.illinois.gov/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/303d-list/index>.
  16. Earthen granular fill used for construction of temporary structures in waters of the State shall have less than 20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
  17. The use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
    - a) All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
    - b) All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be managed such that they are not discharged to waters of the State and disposed of appropriately in accordance with the regulations at 35 Il. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
    - c) Erosion and sediment control is provided with Conditions 2, 4, and 5.

2. Illinois Coastal Management Program - Any non-federal entity applying to the Corps for an Individual Permit or a Letter of Permission for a project located within the boundary of the Illinois Coastal Management Program (ICMP), including waters of Lake Michigan, is required to submit a Federal Consistency Determination confirmation from the Illinois Coastal Management Program as part of the permit review process.

On February 18, 2017, the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Management Program granted the Federal Consistent Determination for the Regional Permit Program. This determination is confirmation that the activities covered under the Regional Permit Program are consistent with the policies of the ICMP.

PDF maps of the Illinois Coastal Management Program’s Zone Boundaries can be found at the bottom of the page at [www.dnr.illinois.gov/cmp/Pages/boundaries.aspx](http://www.dnr.illinois.gov/cmp/Pages/boundaries.aspx) and instructions on requesting an ICMP Federal Consistency Determination can be found at [www.dnr.illinois.gov/cmp/Documents/ICMPFederalConsistencyReviewProcedures.pdf](http://www.dnr.illinois.gov/cmp/Documents/ICMPFederalConsistencyReviewProcedures.pdf).

### 3. Threatened and Endangered Species –

- a) For applications where a Federal agency other than the District is designated as the lead agency, the designated lead agency shall follow agency specific procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (Act). Federal permittees must provide the District with the following documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements: the species list, your effects determination for each species, and the rationale for your effects determination for each species.
- b) For non-Federal permittees, if the District determines that the activity may affect Federally listed species or critical habitat, the District must initiate section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act). Applicants must provide additional information that would enable the District to conclude that the proposed action will have no effect on Federally listed species.

The application packet must indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Act, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants must provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Review all documentation pertaining to the species list and provide your effects determination for each species along with the rationale for your effects determination for each species to this office for review.

If no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitats are listed, then a “no effect” determination can be made, and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have “no effect” or “may affect” the species or suitable habitat. The District must request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation.

If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

Projects in Will, DuPage, or Cook Counties that are located in the recharge zones for Hine’s emerald dragonfly critical habitat units may be reviewed under the RPP, with careful consideration due to the potential impacts to the species. All projects reviewed that are located within 3.25 miles of a critical habitat unit will be reviewed under Category II of the RPP. Please visit the following website for the locations of the Hine’s emerald dragonfly critical habitat units in Illinois. [www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/hed/FRHinesFinalRevisedCH.html](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/hed/FRHinesFinalRevisedCH.html)

4. Historic Properties - In cases where the District determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity may require an Individual Permit. A determination of whether the activity may be authorized under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit will not be made until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

Federal permittees designated as the lead agency shall follow agency specific procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the District with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

Non-Federal permittees must include notification to the District if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the permit application must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)).

When reviewing permit submittals, the District will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District will determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the District,

the non-Federal applicant must not begin the activity until notified by the District either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

The District must take into account the effects on such properties in accordance with 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, and 36 CFR 800. If all issues pertaining to historic properties have been resolved through the consultation process to the satisfaction of the District, Illinois State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the District may, at its discretion, authorize the activity under the RPP.

Applicants are encouraged to obtain information on historic properties from the SHPO and the National Register of Historic Places at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Illinois State Historic Preservation Office  
Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
Attn: Review & Compliance  
Old State Capital  
1 Natural Resources Way  
Springfield, IL 62702  
(217) 782-4836  
<https://www2.illinois.gov/dnrhistoric/Pages/default.aspx>

If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, stop activities that would adversely affect those remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The District will initiate the Federal, Tribal and State coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

5. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control - Measures must be taken to control soil erosion and sedimentation at the project site to ensure that sediment is not transported to waters of the U.S. during construction. Soil erosion and sediment control measures must be implemented before initiating any clearing, grading, excavating or filling activities. All temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control measures must be maintained throughout the construction period and until the site is stabilized. All exposed soil and other fills, and any work below the ordinary high water mark must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

Applicants are required to prepare a soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan including temporary best management practices (BMPs) to be implemented during construction. It is recommended that the plan be designed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual, current edition ([www.aiswcd.org/illinois-urban-manual](http://www.aiswcd.org/illinois-urban-manual)). Practice standards and specifications for measures outlined in the soil erosion and sediment control plans should follow the latest edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual: A Technical Manual Designed for Urban Ecosystem Protection and Enhancement." Additional SESC measures not identified in the Illinois Urban Manual may also be utilized upon District approval.

At the District's discretion, an applicant may be required to submit the SESC plan to the local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD) or the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (SMC) for review. When the District requires submission of an SESC plan, the following applies: An activity may not commence until the SESC plan for the project site has been approved; The SWCD/SMC will review the plan and provide a written evaluation of its adequacy; A SESC plan is considered acceptable when the SWCD/SMC has determined that it meets technical standards. Once a determination has been made, the authorized work may commence unless the SWCD/SMC has requested that they be notified prior to commencement of the approved plans. The SWCD/SMC may elect to attend pre-construction meetings with the permittee and conduct inspections during construction to determine compliance with the plans. Applicants are encouraged to begin coordinating with the appropriate SWCD/SMC office at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Kane-DuPage SWCD  
2315 Dean Street, Suite 100  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
(630) 584-7960 ext.3  
[www.kanedupageswcd.org](http://www.kanedupageswcd.org)

Lake County SMC  
500 W. Winchester Rd, Suite 201  
Libertyville, IL 60048  
(847) 377-7700  
[www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater](http://www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater)

McHenry-Lake County SWCD  
1648 South Eastwood Dr.  
Woodstock, IL 60098  
(815) 338-0099 ext.3  
[www.mchenryswcd.org](http://www.mchenryswcd.org)

North Cook SWCD  
640 Cosman Rd  
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Will/South Cook SWCD  
1201 S. Gougar Rd  
New Lenox, IL 60451

6. Total Maximum Daily Load - For projects that include a discharge of pollutant(s) to waters for which there is an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, the applicant must develop plans and BMPs that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements in the approved TMDL. The applicant must incorporate into their plans and BMPs any conditions applicable to their discharges necessary for consistency with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL within any timeframes established in the TMDL. The applicant must carefully document the justifications for all BMPs and plans, and install, implement and maintain practices and BMPs that are consistent with all relevant TMDL allocations and with all relevant conditions in an implementation plan. Information regarding the TMDL program, including approved TMDL allocations, can be found at the following website: [www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/](http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/)

7. Floodplain - Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States within the 100-year floodplain (as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) resulting in permanent above-grade fills must be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable. When such an above-grade fill would occur, the applicant may need to obtain approval from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources, (IDNR-OWR) which regulates activities affecting the floodway and the local governing agency (e.g., Village or County) with jurisdiction over activities in the floodplain. Compensatory storage may be required for fill within the floodplain. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information from the IDNR-OWR and the local governing agency with jurisdiction at the earliest stages of project planning. For information on floodway construction, contact:

IDNR/OWR  
2050 Stearns Road  
Bartlett, IL 60103  
(847) 608-3100  
[www.dnr.illinois.gov/WaterResources/](http://www.dnr.illinois.gov/WaterResources/)

For information on floodplain construction, please contact the local government and/or the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Pursuant to 33 CFR 320.4(j), the District will consider the likelihood of the applicant obtaining approval for above-ground permanent fills in floodplains in determining whether to issue authorization under the RPP.

8. Navigation - Regulated activities may not cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation. Safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities within navigable waters of the United States. The permittee understands and agrees that if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work will cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim will be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

9. Proper Maintenance - Authorized structures or fill must be properly maintained, including that necessary to ensure public safety.

10. Aquatic Life Movements - Regulated activities may not substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.

11. Equipment - Soil disturbance and compaction in regulated areas must be minimized through the use of low ground pressure equipment, matting for heavy equipment, or other measures as approved by the District.

12. Wild and Scenic Rivers - Regulated activities may not occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate land management agency in the area, such as the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service.

13. Tribal Rights - Regulated activities or their operation may not impair reserved Tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

14. Water Supply Intakes - Discharges of dredged or fill material may not occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
15. Shellfish Production - Discharges of dredged or fill material may not occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production.
16. Suitable Material - Discharges of dredged or fill material may not consist of unsuitable material. Material discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). Unsuitable material includes trash, debris, vehicle parts, asphalt, and creosote treated wood.
17. Spawning Areas - Discharges in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
18. Obstruction of High Flows - Discharges must not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows. All crossings must be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows and designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms.
19. Impacts From Impoundments - If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse impacts on aquatic resources caused by the accelerated passage of water and/or the restriction of its flow must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
20. Waterfowl Breeding Areas - Discharges into breeding areas utilized by migratory waterfowl must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
21. Removal of Temporary Fills - Temporary fill material must be removed in its entirety and the affected area returned to pre-existing condition.
22. Mitigation - All appropriate and practicable steps must first be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to aquatic resources. For unavoidable impacts, compensatory mitigation is required to replace the loss of wetland, stream, and/or other aquatic resource functions (33 CFR 332). The proposed compensatory mitigation must utilize a watershed approach and fully consider the ecological needs of the watershed. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, mitigation site selection should consider recommendations in the plan. The applicant must describe in detail how the mitigation site was chosen and will be developed, and be based on the specific resource need of the impacted watershed. Permit applicants are responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option to offset unavoidable impacts. However, the District is responsible for determining the appropriate form and amount of compensatory mitigation required when evaluating compensatory mitigation options and determining the type of mitigation that would be environmentally preferable. In making this determination, the District will assess the likelihood for ecological success and sustainability, the location of the compensation site relative to the impact site, and their significance within the watershed. Methods of providing compensatory mitigation include aquatic resource restoration, establishment, enhancement, and in certain circumstances, preservation. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished by establishing a minimum ratio of 1.5 acres of mitigation for every 1.0 acre of impact to waters of the U.S. Furthermore, the District has the discretion to require additional mitigation to ensure that the impacts are no more than minimal. Further information is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx).
23. Notification - The applicant must provide written notification (i.e., a complete application) for a proposed activity to be verified under the RPP prior to commencing a proposed activity. The District's receipt of the complete application is the date when the District receives all required notification information from the applicant (see below). If the District informs the applicant within 60 calendar days that the notification is incomplete (i.e., not a complete application), the applicant must submit to the District, in writing, the requested information to be considered for review under the Regional Permit Program. A new 60 day review period will commence when the District receives the requested information. Applications that involve unauthorized activities that are completed or partially completed by the applicant are not subject to the 60-day review period. Applications may be either sent to [ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil](mailto:ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil) or mailed to our office: USACE Regulatory Branch, 231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500, Chicago, Illinois 60604.

For all activities, notification must include:

- a. A detailed narrative of the proposed activity describing all work to be performed, a clear project purpose and need statement, the Regional Permit(s) to be used for the activity, the area (in acres) of permanent and temporary fills proposed in each water of the U.S., and a statement that the terms and conditions of the RPP will be followed. For projects with impacts to multiple aquatic resources, provide a table identifying impact types and amounts.

- b. A completed joint application form for Illinois signed by the applicant or agent. The application form is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf). If the applicant does not sign the joint application form, notification must include a signed, written statement from the applicant designating the agent as their representative.
- c. A delineation of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, for the project area, and for areas adjacent to the project site (off-site wetlands must be identified through the use of reference materials including review of local wetland inventories, soil surveys, and the most recent available aerial photography), must be prepared in accordance with the current U.S. Army Corps of Engineers methodology ([www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg\\_supp.aspx](http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg_supp.aspx)) and generally conducted during the growing season.\* The District's wetland delineation standards are available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf). For sites supporting wetlands, the delineation must include a Floristic Quality Assessment (Swink and Wilhelm. 1994, latest edition, Plants of the Chicago Region). The delineation must also include information on the occurrence of any high-quality aquatic resources (see Appendix A), and a listing of waterfowl, reptile and amphibian species observed while at the project area. The District reserves the right to exercise judgment when reviewing submitted wetland delineations. Flexibility of these requirements may be allowed by the District on a case-by-case basis only.
- d. A street map showing the location of the project area.
- e. Latitude and longitude for the project in decimal degrees format (for example 41.878639N, -87.631212W).
- f. Preliminary engineering drawings sized 11" by 17" (full-sized may be requested by the project manager) showing all aspects of the proposed activity and the location of waters of the U.S. to be impacted and not impacted. The plans must include grading contours, proposed and existing structures such as buildings footprints, roadways, road crossings, stormwater management facilities, utilities, construction access areas and details of water conveyance structures. The plans must also depict buffer areas, outlots or open space designations, best management practices, deed restricted areas and restoration areas, if required under the specific RP.
- g. Submittal of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans that identify all SESC measures to be utilized during construction of the project.
- h. A determination whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants must provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Review all documentation pertaining to the species list and provide your effects determination for each species along with the rationale for your effects determination for each species to this office for review.

In the event there are no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitats within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project, then a "no effect" determination can be made and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list, or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have a "no effect" or a "may affect" determination on the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effects determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

- i. A determination of the presence or absence of any State threatened or endangered species. Please contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) to determine if any State threatened and endangered species could be in the project area. You can access the IDNR's Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at the following website: [dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/](http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/). For the first general information question, select "To obtain information on Illinois T&E species or INAI sites for federal agency actions" and select "U.S. Army Corps of Engineers" from the drop down

---

\* If a wetland delineation is conducted outside of the growing season, the District will determine on a case-by-case basis whether sufficient evidence is available to make an accurate determination. If the District finds that the delineation lacks sufficient evidence, the application will not be considered complete until the information is provided. This may involve re-delineating the project site during the growing season.

menu. Once the EcoCAT and consultation process is complete, forward all resulting information to this office for consideration. The report must also include recommended methods as required by the IDNR for minimizing potential adverse effects of the project.

- j. A statement about the knowledge of the presence or absence of historic properties, which includes properties listed, or properties eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places. The permittee must provide all pertinent correspondence documenting compliance. Initial documentation required for the Illinois State Historic Preservation Officer (ILSHPO) is located here: <https://www2.illinois.gov/dnrhistoric/preserve/pages/resource-protection.aspx>. The Historic and Architectural Resources Geographic Information System (HARGIS) at <http://gis.hpa.state.il.us/hargis/> is the public portal to Illinois' historic buildings, structures, sites, objects, and districts. This database contains properties that have been listed in the National Register of Historic Places, determined eligible for listing, or surveyed without a determination.
- k. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, the applicant must address in writing how the proposed activity is aligned with the relevant water quality, hydrologic, and aquatic resource protection recommendations in the watershed plan. A list of watershed plans is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/WatershedPlans.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/WatershedPlans.aspx).
- l. A discussion of measures taken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to aquatic resources on the project site.
- m. A compensatory mitigation plan for all impacts to waters of the U.S. (if compensatory mitigation is required under the specific RP) in compliance with 33 CFR 332.
- n. A written narrative individually addressing each of the items listed under the specific RP(s) being requested.

For Category II activities, the District will provide an Agency Request for Comments (ARC) which describes the proposed activity. The ARC will be sent to interested Federal, state and local agencies, and appropriate Indian Tribes for review and comment. Additional entities may also be notified as needed. Agencies have ten (10) calendar days from the date of the ARC to contact the District and either provide comments or request an extension, not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days. The Illinois Historic Preservation Agency and Indian Tribes have thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the ARC to provide comments. The District will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame. If the District determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP and impacts on aquatic resources are minimal, the District will notify the applicant in writing and include special conditions if deemed necessary. If the District determines the impacts of the proposed activity are more than minimal, the District will notify the applicant that the project does not qualify for authorization under the RPP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an Individual Permit.

24. Compliance Certification - Any permittee who has received authorization under the RPP from the District must submit a signed certification stating that the authorized work has been completed. The certification will be forwarded by the District with the authorization letter and will include: a) a statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the District's authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b) a statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions, and; c) the signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

25. Multiple use of Regional Permits - In any case where a Regional Permit is combined with any other Regional Permit to cover a single and complete project (except where prohibited under specific Regional Permits), the applicant must notify the District in accordance with General Condition 23. If multiple Regional Permits are used, the total impact may not exceed the maximum allowed by the Regional Permit with the greatest impact threshold.

26. Other Restrictions - Authorization under the RPP does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law nor does it grant any property rights or exclusive privileges, authorize any injury to the property or rights of others or authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

Approved by:

//ORIGINAL SIGNED/

\_\_\_\_\_  
Christopher T. Drew  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander

March 23, 2017

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less.

Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type   | Cause of Delay                               | Length of Delay   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Working Days    | Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.  |
| Completion Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract Amount               | Supervisory and Administrative Personnel                                   |
|--|--|
| Up to \$5,000,000                      | One Project Superintendent   |
| Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk |
| Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and         |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | One Clerk  |
| Over \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>Two Project Superintendents,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk |

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).

CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.

OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

| Original Contract Amount     | Percent Maintenance |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Up to \$2,000,000            | 65%                 |
| \$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000  | 75%                 |
| \$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000 | 85%                 |
| Over \$20,000,000            | 90%                 |

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

| Effective Dates            | Horsepower Range | Model Year |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------|
| June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup> | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |
| June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup> | 100-299          | 2003       |
|                            | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                            | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |
| June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup> | 50-99            | 2004       |
|                            | 100-299          | 2003       |
|                            | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                            | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                            | 750 and up       | 2006       |

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE

companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 20.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.

- (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

**GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES.** The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma*

efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price

difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination adverse to the bidder by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five workingcalendar days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The

request will be forwarded to reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

- (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) **NO AMENDMENT.** No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted emailed to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524 at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) **CHANGES TO WORK.** Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted.

If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to IDOT the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
  
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That tThe replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That tThe DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That tThe DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
  
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with

another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You haveThe Contractor has determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform

the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: August 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Mixture Composition | Parameter    | Individual Test (includes confined edges) | Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum |
|----------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| IL-4.75              | Ndesign = 50 | 93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>                | 91.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5               | Ndesign = 90 | 92.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5,IL-9.5L       | Ndesign < 90 | 92.5 – 97.4%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0              | Ndesign = 90 | 93.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L    | Ndesign < 90 | 93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%                | 90.0%                                 |

|     |                   |              |        |
|-----|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| SMA | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4% | 91.0%” |
|-----|-------------------|--------------|--------|

80246

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018  
 Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA  |  |   |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
|   | Breakdown Roller<br>(one of the following)   | Intermediate Roller                               | Final Roller<br>(one or more of the following)   | Density Requirement  |
| Level Binder:<br>(When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)   | P <sup>3/</sup>  | --  | V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> ,<br>3W, O <sub>T</sub> | To the satisfaction of the Engineer.                         |
| Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup><br><br>Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> :<br>(When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.) | V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W,<br>O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub> | P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub> | V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>                          | As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7). |
| IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/5/</sup>   | T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>  | --  | T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>  |  |
| Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>  | T <sub>B</sub>   | --  | T <sub>F</sub>   | As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.                  |

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm)48 in. (1200 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm)66 in. (1650 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”; and
- (5) Self-adjusting eccentrics, and reversible eccentrics on non-driven drum(s).”

80399

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

80376

## LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

| Circumstance  | Lights Required                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Daylight operations   | None                                |
| First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs | Flashing mono-directional lights    |
| Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)                               | Flashing bi-directional lights      |
| Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)      | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads  | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads  | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic                      | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads   | Steady burn mono-directional lights |
| Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads   | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321   | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers  | Steady burn mono-directional lights |
| Devices delineating a widening trench   | None                                |
| Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000   | None                                |
| Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more  | None                                |

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

80392

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

| Product  | Previous Standards |           |           |
|--|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter     | 602401-05          | 602401-04 | 602401-03 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter     | 602402-01          | 602402    | 602401-03 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter     | 602406-09          | 602406-08 | 602406-07 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter     | 602411-07          | 602411-06 | 602411-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter     | 602416-07          | 602416-06 | 602416-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter     | 602421-07          | 602421-06 | 602421-05 |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter    | 602426-01          | 602426    |           |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter | 602501-04          | 602501-03 | 602501-02 |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter | 602506-01          | 602506    | 602501-02 |
| Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top        | 602601-05          | 602601-04 |           |

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

(31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Grinders (Note 1)                        |                 |
| (b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery ..... | 1101.12         |

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

80390

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA |  |               |
|---|--|---------------|
| Class of Conc.  | Use  | Air Content % |
| PP  | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10) |               |
|   | PP-1   | 4.0 - 8.0"    |
|   | PP-2   |               |
|   | PP-3   |               |
|   | PP-4   |               |
|   | PP-5   |               |

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

80389

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION |                                 |                    |  |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION   | CURING METHODS                  | CURING PERIOD DAYS | LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS |
| Superstructure (Approach Slab)                                 | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup> | 3                  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>        |
| Deck   | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup> | 7                  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>        |

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete."

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer’s certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer’s certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.”

80359

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### “SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and groundwater. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-construction Submittals.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the qualifications of Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the following work shall be listed.

- (a) On-Site Monitoring. Qualification for on-site monitoring of regulated substance work and on-site monitoring of UST removal requires either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and special waste operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements.

Qualification for each individual performing on-site monitoring requires a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

(b) Underground Storage Tank. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) work requires licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 30 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 30 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**669.04 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of removal for approval by the Engineer. Once excavation begins, the work and work area involving regulated substances shall be monitored by qualified personnel. The qualified personnel shall be on-site continuously during excavation and loading of material containing regulated substances. The qualified personnel shall be equipped with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp), or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment, as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

The qualified personnel shall document field activities using form BDE 2732 (Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record) including the name(s) of personnel conducting the monitoring, weather conditions, PID or FID calibration records, a list of equipment used on-site, a narrative of activities completed, photo log sheets, manifests and landfill tickets, monitoring results, how regulated substances were managed and other pertinent information.

Samples will be collected in accordance with the RSPCP. Samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern (COCs), including pH, based on the property's land use history, the encountered abnormality and/or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, collection location and depth, and any other relevant observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846; "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039; and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, Supplement III", EPA 600/R-95/131, August 1995. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective.

**669.05 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within

- the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
- (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 IAC 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way or managed and disposed off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste. The groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sewer.

All groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is

prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing all material classified as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste from the job site to an appropriately permitted landfill facility. The transporter and the vehicles used for transportation shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste.

All equipment used by the Contractor to haul contaminated material to the landfill facility shall be lined with a 6 mil (150 micron) polyethylene liner and securely covered during transportation. The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the contaminated material to the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Engineer shall coordinate with the Contractor on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate for waste disposal approval with the disposal facility. After the Contractor completes these activities and upon receipt of authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor shall initiate the disposal process.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). The Engineer shall maintain the file for all such documentation. For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation the Contractor (or subcontractor, if a subcontractor is used for transportation) is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

The Contractor shall schedule and arrange the transport and disposal of each load of contaminated material produced. The Contractor shall make all transport and disposal arrangements so no contaminated material remains within the project area at the close of business each day. Exceptions to this specification require prior approval from the Engineer within 24 hours of close of business. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other pre-disposal/transport preparations necessary daily to accomplish management activities.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill mandated by definition of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by definition of the contaminant and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating permits with the IEPA. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 IAC 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 IAC 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR 61.141;
- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;

- (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 IAC 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 IAC 728;
  - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
  - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.
- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;
  - (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
  - (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** The Contractor shall excavate and dispose of all waste material as mandated by the contaminants without temporary staging. If circumstances require temporary staging, he/she shall request in writing, approval from the Engineer.

When approved, the Contractor shall prepare a secure location within the project area capable of housing containerized waste materials. The Contractor shall contain all waste material in leak-proof storage containers such as lined roll-off boxes or 55 gal (208 L) drums, or stored in bulk fashion on storage pads. The design and construction of such storage pad(s) for bulk materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the staged storage containers on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. The Contractor shall maintain a clearance both above and beside the storage units to provide maneuverability during loading and unloading. The Contractor shall provide any assistance or equipment requested by the Engineer for authorized personnel to inspect and/or sample contents of each storage container. All containers and their contents shall remain intact and undisturbed by unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall keep the storage containers covered, except when access is requested by authorized personnel of the Department. The Engineer shall authorize any additional material added to the contents of any storage container before being filled.

The Contractor shall ensure the staging area is enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to ensure direct access to the area is restricted, and he/she shall procure and place all required regulatory identification signs applicable to an area containing the waste material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall clearly mark all containers in permanent marker or paint with the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste (e.g., decontamination water, contaminated clothing, etc.). The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container. The Contractor shall separately containerize each contaminated medium, i.e. contaminated clothing is placed in a separate container from decontamination water. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled in excess of 80 percent of the rated capacity. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could classify the material as a hazardous waste in the container.

The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport,

and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the DESU. Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants from the UST and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the UST is located and the DESU Manager);

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The UST excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. The material shall be approved prior to placement. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substance Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Final Construction Report (RSFCR) to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

On-site monitoring of regulated substances, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof, for ON-SITE MONITORING OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of removing a UST, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, and the excavated soil, UST content, and UST disposal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging, if required, will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

The sampling and testing associated with this work will be paid for as follows.

- (a) BETX Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are gasoline only, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BETX). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B.
- (b) BETX-PNAS Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are middle distillate and heavy ends, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for BETX and polynuclear aromatics (PNAS). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX-PNAS SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX-PNAS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B for BETX and EPA Method 8310 for PNAS.
- (c) Priority Pollutants Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and using an ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A for metals.
- (d) Priority Pollutant Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, non-petroleum material, or unknowns, groundwater samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and EPA Methods 6010B and 7470A for metals.
- (e) Target Compound List (TCL) Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are unknowns or non-petroleum material, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, priority pollutants metals, pesticides, and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals by the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TCL SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs,

EPA Method 8081 for pesticides, and ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B, 7471A, 1311 (extraction), 6010B, and 7470A for metals.

- (f) Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT.”

80407

## **| STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

| Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

| Item  | Unit Mass (Weight)  |
|---|---|
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)<br>Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)<br>Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)<br>Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)<br>Other piling  | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)<br>32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)<br>37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)<br>See plans   |
| Structural Steel  | See plans for weights (masses)  |
| Reinforcing Steel   | See plans for weights (masses)  |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars   | 6 lb (3 kg) each  |
| Mesh Reinforcement  | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)   |
| Guardrail<br>Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts<br>Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts<br>Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts<br>Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2<br>Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6<br>Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)<br>Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)  | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)<br>30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)<br>8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)<br>305 lb (140 kg) each<br>1260 lb (570 kg) each<br>730 lb (330 kg) each<br>410 lb (185 kg) each                |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms<br>Traffic Signal Post<br>Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)<br>Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)<br>Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)<br>Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)<br>Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)<br>Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)<br>Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m) | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)<br>14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)<br>21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)<br>13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)<br>19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)<br>31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)<br>65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)<br>80 lb/ft (119 kg/m) |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)<br>Steel Railing, Type SM<br>Steel Railing, Type S-1<br>Steel Railing, Type T-1<br>Steel Bridge Rail  | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)<br>39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)<br>53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)<br>52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)  |
| Frames and Grates<br>Frame<br>Lids and Grates   | 250 lb (115 kg)<br>150 lb (70 kg)   |

80127

## **STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail.** Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the “Brand Registration and Guarantee” requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

80408

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILILATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|-------------------------|
| Less than \$10,000                            | 25%                     |
| \$10,000 to less than \$20,000                | 20%                     |
| \$20,000 to less than \$40,000                | 18%                     |
| \$40,000 to less than \$60,000                | 16%                     |
| \$60,000 to less than \$80,000                | 14%                     |
| \$80,000 to less than \$100,000               | 12%                     |
| \$100,000 to less than \$250,000              | 10%                     |
| \$250,000 to less than \$500,000              | 9%                      |
| \$500,000 to \$750,000                        | 8%                      |
| Over \$750,000                                | 7%                      |

80391

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

| <b>Color</b> | <b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b> |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| White        | 300                             |
| Yellow       | 200                             |

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

| <b>Color</b> | <b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b> |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| White        | 65 minimum                     |
| *Yellow      | 36-59                          |

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

|   |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| x | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.530 |
| y | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared).** These terminals shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.12 Method of Measurement.** The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:

- (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer’s drawing(s).
- (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice.”

80403

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## **PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE**

Effective: January 13, 1998

Revised: December 29, 2014

**Description:** This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, storage, delivery and erection of a welded steel, pedestrian truss superstructure. Also included in this work shall be the furnishing and installation of a deck, all bearings, anchors and/or retainers, railings, fencing and miscellaneous items as indicated on the plans.

### **Materials:**

Truss. Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications, ASTM A847 for cold formed welded square and rectangular tubing, AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (M270M 345W) for atmospheric corrosion resistant structural steel, as applicable, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. All structural steel field connections shall be bolted with high strength bolts. High strength bolts for unpainted weathering steel shall conform to ASTM A325 (A325M) (Type 3). For painted structures, the high strength bolts shall be mechanically galvanized according to the requirements of Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Deck. The deck type shall be as specified on the plans. The materials shall comply with the applicable portions of the materials section of the Standard Specifications.

When specified for use, the concrete deck and stay-in-place forms shall be non composite. Metal Forms shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0359 in. (912 microns) or 20 Gage and shall be galvanized per ASTM A653 (A653M) with a G165 (Z350) min. coating designation.

Railing. The railing shall consist of a smooth rub rail, a toe plate and misc. elements, all located on the inside face of the truss.

Bearings. The bearing shall be designed and furnished as detailed in the plans, in the absence of details, the bearings details shall be as specified by the bridge manufacturer.

When specified for use, elastomeric bearings shall be according to Article 1083 of the Standard Specifications. Teflon surfaces shall be per Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specification and shall be bonded to the bearing plate.

Suppliers. The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for pedestrian truss superstructures. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(b) of the Standard Specifications.

**Design:** The superstructure shall conform to the clear span, clear width, and railing configuration shown on the contract plans. The design shall be according to the LRFD Guide Specifications for the Design of Pedestrian Bridges. The design loads shall be as specified by the Guide Specification except as follows:

| Design Wind Loads ( $P_z$ ) for Pedestrian Trusses in Illinois |           |  |
|--|-----------|--|
| Application  | psf (kPa) | Applied to:                                |
| Circular Members   | 35 (1.68) | Projected vertical area of member          |
| Flat Members   | 55 (2.63) | Projected vertical area of member          |
| Signs  | 35 (1.68) | Projected vertical area of sign            |
| Chain Link Fencing   | 10 (0.48) | Full projected area of fencing as if solid |

The railings shall be designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications for bicycle railings as shown on the plans. Smooth rub rails shall be attached to the bicycle railing and located at a bicycle handlebar height of 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) above the top of the deck.

Prior to beginning construction or fabrication, the Contractor shall submit design calculations and six sets of shop drawings for each pedestrian bridge to the Engineer for review and approval. In addition, for bridges with any span over 150 ft. (46 m), or over a State or Federal Route, or within the States Right-of-Way, a copy of the shop drawings will be reviewed and approved for structural adequacy, by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures prior to final approval of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all support reactions for each load type. The following certification shall be placed on the first sheet of the bridge shop plans adjacent to the seal and signature of the Structural Engineer:

“I certify that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, this bridge design is structurally adequate for the design loading shown on the plans and complies with the requirements of the Contract and the current ‘Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges’.”

The substructure is designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications and based on the assumed truss loads, as shown on the plans. If the manufacturer’s design exceeds those loads and/or the substructure needs to be adjusted to accommodate the truss superstructure chosen, then the Contractor shall submit the redesign to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering any material or starting construction. All design calculations, shop drawings and redesigned substructure drawings shall be sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

**Construction:** Truss erection procedures shall be according to the manufacturer’s instructions. The deck shall be placed according to the applicable Sections of the Standard Specifications.

When weathering steel is used, all structural steel shall be prepared according to Article 506.07.

When painting is specified, all structural steel shall be cleaned and painted according to Section 506. The paint system and color of the finish coat shall be as specified in the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** The pedestrian truss superstructure will be measured in square feet (square meters) of completed and accepted structure measured horizontally from back to back of abutments and within the clear path width as defined on the plans.

**Basis of Payment:** The pedestrian superstructure will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for "PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE."

## BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY

Effective: May 7, 1997

Revised: February 6, 2013

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and applying a thin, multiple-layer polymer overlay to the bridge deck as shown on the plans. The total thickness of the overlay system shall not exceed 3/8 inch (10 mm).

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shotblasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The supplier of the material shall furnish a technical representative at the job site at all times during overlay placement.

**Materials.** The manufacturer of the materials shall supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These MSDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions prior to handling the material.

(a) Epoxy Binder. The epoxy resin base and hardener shall be composed of a two-component, 100% solids, 100% reactive, thermosetting compound with the following properties:

| Property                                     | Requirements <sup>A</sup>         | Test Method  |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Viscosity (Poises)                           | 7 – 35                            | ASTM D 2393, Brookfield RVT, Spindle No. 3, 20 rpm |
| Gel Time (Minutes)                           | 15 – 45                           | ASTM C 881, Paragraph 11.2, Modified <sup>B</sup>  |
| 7-day Tensile Strength<br>In psi (kPa)       | 1,100 – 5,000<br>(7,600 – 34,500) | ASTM D 638   |
| 7-day Elongation (%)                         | 20 – 80                           | ASTM D 638   |
| 7-day Max. Absorption (%)                    | 1.5                               | ASTM D 570   |
| Shore D Hardness                             | 58 – 75                           | ASTM D 2240-86                                     |
| 28-day Max. Chloride Permeability (Coulombs) | 100                               | AASHTO T 277                                       |
| Infrared Spectrum                            | <sup>C</sup>                      | AASHTO T 237, Paragraphs 4 and 5                   |

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

<sup>B</sup>Use a 70 ml sample instead of a 60 gram sample.

<sup>C</sup>To be established for each component by each manufacturer.

- (b) Aggregate. The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to the following gradation:

| Sieve Size       | % Passing by Weight |
|------------------|---------------------|
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)  | 100                 |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)  | 30 – 75             |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 0 – 5               |
| No. 30 (0.60 mm) | 0 – 1               |

- (c) Polymer Overlay System. The polymer overlay system shall have the following properties:

| Property  | Requirements <sup>A</sup> | Test Method                                |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| Minimum Compressive Strength at 8 Hrs. psi (kPa)  | 1,000 (6,900)             | ASTM C 579 Method B, Modified <sup>B</sup> |
| Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hrs. psi (kPa) | 5,000 (34,500)            | Same as Above                              |
| Thermal Compatibility                             | No Delaminations          | ASTM C 884                                 |
| Minimum Pull-off Strength at 24 Hours psi (kPa)   | 250 (1,700)               | ACI 503R, Appendix A                       |

<sup>A</sup>Based on specimens or samples cured or aged and tested at 75°F

<sup>B</sup>Plastic inserts that will provide 2 inch by 2 inch (51 mm by 51 mm) cubes shall be placed in the oversized brass molds.

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets the Department specifications will be required.

Equipment. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

- (1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shotblasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shotblasting equipment.
- (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.
- (4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45 pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles in excess of 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical

data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) **Overlay Application Equipment.** For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.

Construction. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" prior to any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

(a) **Surface Preparation.**

- (1) **Bridge Deck Scarification.** When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted.

A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans, but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair."

Patching shall be completed prior to final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shotblasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shotblasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay. Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease, oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shotblasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable shotblasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shotblasting equipment and blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

#### (b) Application of Overlay

- (1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C) immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate prior to gel shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place, but will require additional applications before opening to traffic.

The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface prior to application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Prior to opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any debonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

- (2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work so as to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer prior to opening that section to public or construction traffic.
- (3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers that are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

Method of Measurement. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## **SETTING PILES IN ROCK**

Effective: November 14, 1996

Revised: April 1, 2016

This work shall consist of making shaft excavations through soil and rock, setting piles in rock and backfilling the shaft excavation.

The excavations for each pile shall be made by drilling through the overburden soils and into rock to satisfy the diameter and embedment depth in rock as indicated on the plans. All excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

The actual top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation. When the top of rock encountered is above or below the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the piles shall be cut or spliced per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock.

The Contractor shall be responsible for hole stability by using accepted drilling methods and temporary casing where site conditions warrant, no permanent casings or side forms will be allowed. All loose rock, earth, debris and water shall be removed from the hole prior to placing concrete. If the flow of water into the hole is excessive or if pumping operations are likely to cause hole instability, the level of water in the hole shall be allowed to stabilize and the concrete placed by tremie methods according to Article 503.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The bottom of each hole shall be filled with Class SI Concrete to a depth of at least 6 inches (150 mm) and then the piles shall be placed in the hole and properly located. The piles shall be securely braced and held in position prior to and during the placing and curing of the remainder of the Class SI Concrete until test specimens show that a modulus of rupture of 650 psi (4.5 MPa) has been attained. Any operations that might damage the concrete around the piles shall be deferred until the concrete attains the required strength. The hole shall be filled with Class SI Concrete up to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above the top of rock. The remainder of the hole, to the bottom of encasement, footing or abutment, shall be filled with Class SI Concrete or porous granular embankment at the option of the Contractor unless otherwise detailed in the plans.

**Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SETTING PILES IN ROCK. The Class SI Concrete and any porous granular embankment backfilled around each pile shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item. The furnishing of piles is not included in this item but will be paid for elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have

the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.